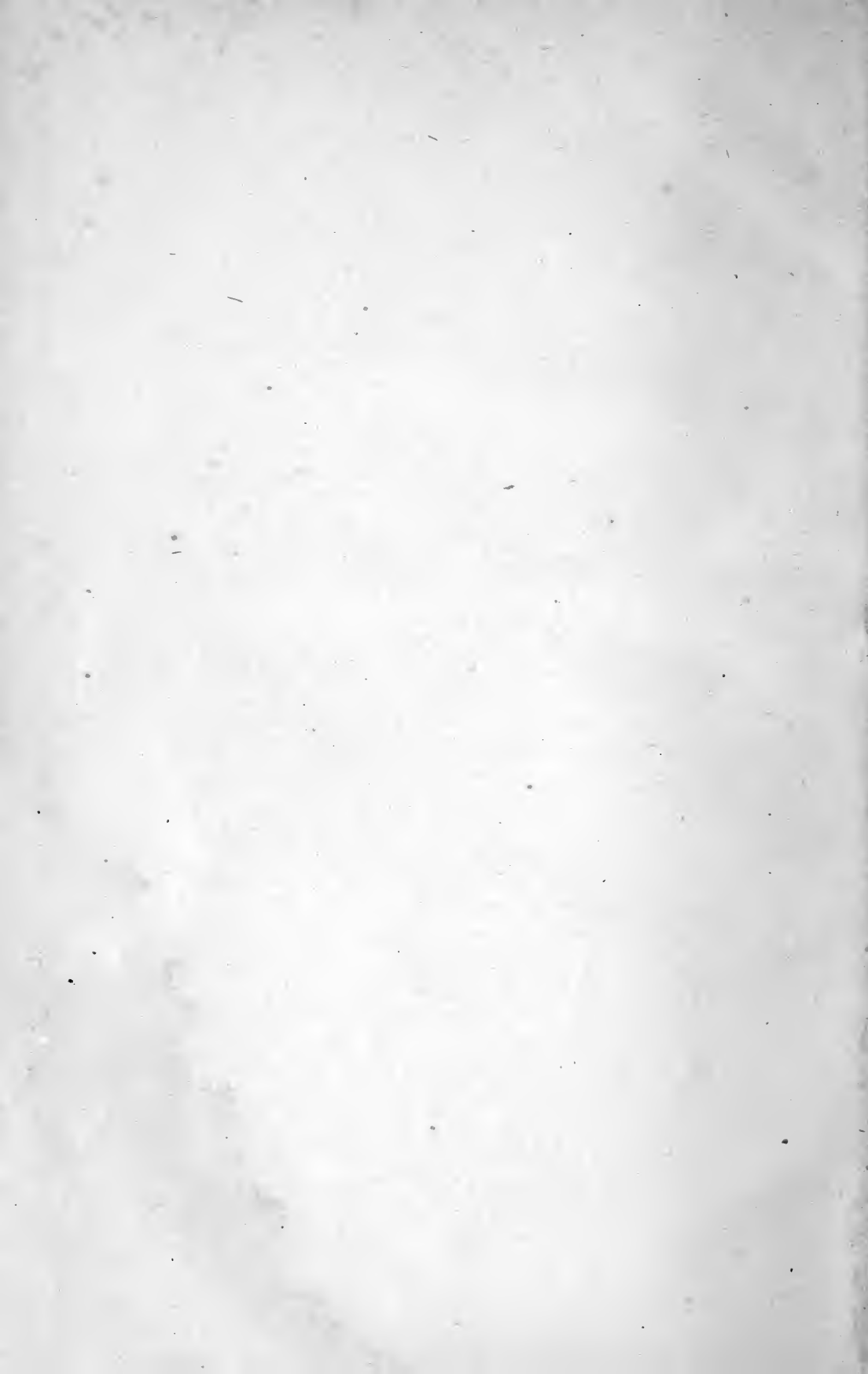


LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

Chap. _____ Copyright No. _____

Shelf PA 29.87
A.5

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.



18. 11. 50

18. 11. 50

Deposited June 16. 1870
Records Vol. 45, Page 859.

LATIN PRIMER:

No. 711.

A

FIRST BOOK OF LATIN

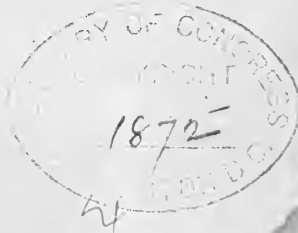
FOR

BOYS AND GIRLS.

BY

JOSEPH H. ^{*Allen*} ALLEN.

"



BOSTON:

GINN BROTHERS AND COMPANY,

13 BEACON STREET.

1870.

PA 20 87
.A5

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by
JOSEPH H. ALLEN,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the District of Massachusetts.

CAMBRIDGE:
PRESS OF JOHN WILSON AND SON.

NOTE.

THIS book is designed for a class of learners too young to use the "Grammar" or "Lessons" to advantage, including those who have not yet studied English grammar. While the inevitable drill-book had better be left till they are some years older, I do not see why intelligent children of ten or twelve — as the way was, forty or fifty years ago — should not learn to know Latin and enjoy it in some of its simpler forms; which, indeed, seems to me the best possible introduction to a systematic school-course. But, to serve this end, it must be taught, first of all, *as a living and flexible tongue*, not in the abstract principles and method of its grammar; and, in the second place, by familiar use *in actual narrative and dialogue*, not by committing to memory disjointed examples and dry forms. If we consent to regard it as a dead language merely, or study it as if it had no other than an antiquarian or a scientific interest, we cannot long uphold the general study of it at all. An easy and familiar reading knowledge of a language is worth incomparably more, to most students of it, than any supposed advantage in the study of its grammatical theory. These lessons aim to give as much of the grammar as is essential for this, and no more.

The selections which follow have a vocabulary of considerable variety and range; and the learner who has mastered them all will be prepared either for the severer method of a classical course, or (if old enough) for entering directly on a line of reading in the masterpieces of classical antiquity.

INDEX OF TOPICS.

NOTE.—The letter L. stands for Lesson; R. for Rule of Syntax; the other references are to Sections.

- Ablative, L. 10; with prepositions, 49; with comparative, R. 21.
- Ablative Absolute, L. 28; R. 29.
- Accent, 13, 14.
- Accusative, L. 2; with prep., 48.
- Accusative and Infinitive, L. 22.
- Adjectives, L. 15, 19, and Tables 3, 4; used as Nouns, 77; comparison, L. 20; derivative, 102, 105.
- Adverbs, L. 14; comparison of, 81; Numeral, 122.
- Agreement, 66, 101, 123.
- Antecedent, 107.
- Apposition, 112, R. 1.
- Article, 1.
- Cardinal Numbers, 115.
- Cases, use of, 46.
- Common Gender, 72.
- Comparison, L. 20.
- Compounds, 127.
- Conjugations, 88, 89, 128, Tables 7–11.
- Conjunctions, 58.
- Copula, 11.
- Dative, L. 8; with ESSE, 103; with PRODESSE, &c., 84; with Gerundive, 96; double dative, 104.
- Declensions, I. L. 11; II. L. 12; III. L. 17; IV., V., L. 18.
- Demonstrative Pronouns, L. 26.
- Deponents, 69.
- Derivatives, 102, 105, 106, 126.
- Diminutives, 105.
- Distributive Numerals, 121.
- Enclitics, 17. [12.]
- Endings of Verbs, 3, 23, L. 16; Table
- Endings of Nouns, Table 2.
- ESSE, L. 4–6; compounds of, L. 21.
- EST, *there is*, 16.
- Genitive, L. 9; in IUS, 65.
- Gerund, 97.
- Gerundive, 96.
- Government, 123. [114.]
- Imperative Mood, 28, 113; Future, Imperfect, 20–22.
- Impersonal Verbs, L. 27.
- IN, with acc. or abl., 50.
- Inceptive Verbs, 106.
- Indicative Mood, 26.
- Indirect Questions, 78.
- Infinitive Mood, 29, 85–87.
- Inflection, 24.
- Interjections, 33.
- Interrogative Sentences, 78.
- IPSE, 56.
- Irregular Verbs, L. 26, Table 15, 16.
- Locative, 74.
- MILLE, 120.
- Moods, L. 6.
- NE OR NEVE, 114.
- NE (enclitic) in questions, 55.
- Neuter Nouns, 9, 52; Verbs, 110, N.
- Nominative and Accusative, L. 2.
- NUM, 12.
- Numerals, L. 29.
- Object, 5; Indirect (dative), 34.
- Ordinal Numbers, 115.
- Participles, 30; 92–96.
- Passive Endings, 67, 68; of Neuter Verbs, 110.
- Perfect Tense, 20–22; 68, 91, 100.
- POSSE, 83.
- Possessive Adjectives, 101.
- Possessive Case, 38.
- Potential Mood (in English), 27.
- Predicate, 15, 111.
- Prepositions, 35; 48–50; in composition, 127.
- PRODESSE, 84.
- Prohibitions, 114.
- Pronouns, 10; L. 25, 26, 27; Tab. 5, 6.
- Questions, 12, 55, 78.
- Reflective Pronouns, 57, 86.
- Relative Pronouns, 107.
- SE, SUI, SIBI, 57.
- Stems, 18, 71, 100.
- Subject and Object, 5.
- Subject and Predicate, 111
- Subjunctive, 27, 78, 90.
- Superlative, 79, 82.
- Supine, 44, 98.
- Syntax, 124; Rules of, L. 30.
- Tenses, L. 5.
- Transitive Verbs, 110, N.
- Verbs, L. 23; Irregular, L. 24; endings, 23, 67, L. 16; Parts of, L. 23.
- Vocative, 53, L. 7.
- Vowels, characteristic, 89.
- Yes or No, 54.

CONTENTS.

LESSON.	READING EXERCISE.	PAGE.
1. Verb, Third Person. <i>Article</i> .	1. <i>The Creation</i>	1
2. Nominative and Accusative .	2. <i>The Garden of Eden</i> . .	2
3. Plural Cases	3. <i>Cain and Abel</i>	3
4. Verb ESSE, <i>to be</i>	4. <i>The Flood</i>	5
5. TENSES		7
6. MOODS		8
7. Vocative Case. <i>Interjections</i> .	5. <i>Abraham and Isaac</i> . .	10
8. Dative „ <i>Prepositions</i> .	6. <i>Rebecca at the Well</i> . .	11
9. Genitive „	7. <i>Betrothal of Rebecca</i> . .	13
10. Ablative „	8. <i>Jacob and Esau</i>	15
11. FIRST DECLENSION. <i>Use of Cases; Prepositions</i>		18
12. SECOND DECLENSION		19
13. Questions, &c. <i>Conjunctions</i> .	9. <i>Jacob and Rachel</i>	20
14. Adverbs	10. <i>Joseph and his Brothers</i> .	22
15. Adjectives. I.	11. <i>Joseph in Prison</i>	26
16. Verb-Endings	12. <i>Pharaoh's Dream</i>	28
17. THIRD DECLENSION		31
18. FOURTH AND FIFTH DECLENSIONS		32
19. Adjectives. II. <i>Questions</i> . .	13. <i>Jacob's Sons in Egypt</i> . .	33
20. Comparison	14. <i>Second Journey to Egypt</i> .	35
21. Compounds of ESSE	15. <i>Joseph declares himself</i> .	39
22. Accusative and Infinitive . .	16. <i>Jacob goes into Egypt</i> . .	42
23. REGULAR VERBS: <i>Parts of the Verb</i>		45
24. IRREGULAR VERBS		46
25. Pronouns. <i>Dative with ESSE</i> .	17. <i>The Hebrews in Egypt</i> .	47
26. Demonstratives. <i>Derivatives</i> .	18. <i>Birth of Moses</i>	49
27. Relatives. <i>Impersonal Verbs</i> .	19. <i>The Red Sea</i>	51
28. Ablative Absolute. <i>Imperative</i> .	20. <i>The Ten Commandments</i> .	54
29. NUMERALS		58
30. RULES OF SYNTAX		60
31. Derivatives and Compounds		62

	PAGE
DIALOGUES. I. CORDERIUS	63
1. <i>Spending-Money</i>	63
2. <i>Lending and Borrowing</i>	64
3. <i>A Sick Mother</i>	64
4. <i>A Morning Walk</i>	65
5. <i>Luncheon</i>	66
6. <i>A Mote in the Eye</i>	67
II. ERASMUS	68
1. <i>A Morning Call and Walk</i>	68
2. <i>A Trial of Jumping</i>	71
3. <i>The Young Sportsmen</i>	73
4. <i>A Shipwreck</i>	75
CHARADE (by D'Arcy W. Thompson)	85
NURSERY SONGS (from "Arundines Cami")	86
HIAWATHA (Translation by F. W. Newman)	90
FABLES OF ÆSOP	100
THE GOLDEN EGG	102
CRÆSUS AND SOLON (from Herodotus)	106
ROMAN STORIES.	
1. <i>How Horatius kept the Bridge</i>	109
2. <i>Coriolanus and his Mother</i>	111
3. <i>How Cincinnatus was called to Power</i>	111
4. <i>How the Capitol was saved by Geese</i>	112
5. <i>How Curtius leaped into the Gulf</i>	114
STORY OF A DOLPHIN (from Pliny's Letters)	114
STORIES OF THE MIDDLE AGE.	
1. <i>A Frank at the Eastern Court</i>	116
2. <i>The Court of Charlemagne</i>	118
3. <i>How Queen Philippa saved the Burghers of Calais</i>	121
MEDIÆVAL HYMNS.	
1. <i>Dies Iræ</i>	125
2. <i>Stabat Mater</i>	126
BISHOP HEBER'S HYMN	127
VOCABULARY	129

DIRECTIONS TO TEACHERS.

THE words and sentences at the head of each Lesson should be thoroughly learned by the scholar, being carefully explained, when necessary, by the teacher. All the examples should be *well learned by heart*. REVIEW OFTEN.

The Reading Exercises that follow (from *Historiæ Sacræ*) are not designed to be studied as task-work by the pupil; only to afford practice in easy reading at sight. They should, therefore, be neither parsed nor analyzed, except so far as to make sure that the pupil understands properly what he is reading. If an hour a day should be given to the lessons, they will probably not be found too long; or, if they should, they may be abridged at the discretion of the teacher.

The Dialogues (selected from Corderius and Erasmus), which follow in parallel columns, should be studied beforehand, so that the pupil can recite the Latin from the English, or the English from the Latin, without the book, explaining the words or phrases by the Notes, or by the Lessons that have been previously learned.

The Reading Lessons, consisting of short fables and familiar pieces, are to be learned by the pupil by aid of the Vocabulary, which is designed to include also the words that have been explained in the Lessons.

The Tables of Inflection (taken from the "Manual Latin Grammar") may be used, at the discretion of the teacher, for practice on the declensions and conjugations, after they have been learned from the Lessons.

If a scholar has not studied English Grammar, he must learn the following Definitions:—

Definitions.

1. A **NOUN** is the name of any thing; as *man, ship, George*.

If a noun is the name of a Person, or of any thing spoken of by its own name, as if it were a person, it is a Proper Noun; if not, it is a Common Noun. In the sentence "Boston is a large city," *Boston* is a proper noun, and *city* a common noun.

If a noun means only one, it is Singular; if it means more than one, it is Plural: *boy* is singular; *boys* is plural. This is called **NUMBER**.

If a noun means a male person or creature, it is Masculine; if it means a female, it is Feminine; if it means a thing, it is Neuter: *boy* is masculine; *girl* is feminine; *stone* is neuter. This is called **GENDER**.

2. An **ADJECTIVE** is a word used to describe a noun: if I say, "a tall man rode a white horse," the words *tall* and *white* are adjectives.

The Comparative of an adjective means *more*, and the Superlative, *most*: if I say, "he is taller than I; this is the fastest horse," the word *taller* is comparative, and *fastest* superlative.

3. A **PRONOUN** is a word used instead of a noun: as, *he runs*, instead of *that boy runs*.

I and *we* are the pronouns of the First Person; *you* is the pronoun of the Second Person; *he, she, it, they*, are pronouns of the Third Person. These are the **PERSONAL PRONOUNS**.

The words *this, that, these, those*, are called **DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS**; *who* and *which* are **RELATIVE PRONOUNS**; *who, which, what*, used to ask a question, are **INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS**.

4. A **VERB** is a word which tells of any thing that is done or happens. In the sentence "we ran together, and I fell," *ran* and *fell* are verbs.

The **SUBJECT** of a verb is the person or thing it tells of: if I say, "the horse runs," *horse* is the subject of *runs*.

The **OBJECT** of a verb is the person or thing that any thing is done to: if I say, "he wrote a letter," *he* is the subject, and *letter* the object of *wrote*.

If a verb tells that one *does* any thing, it is in the **ACTIVE VOICE**; if it tells that any thing *is done*, it is in the **PASSIVE VOICE**. If I say, "he threw a ball," *threw* is active; if I say, "the ball was thrown," *was-thrown* is passive.

LATIN PRIMER.

Lesson 1.

et, and.

e, ex, out of.

fecit, made.

sed, but.

in, into, or in.

dies, day, or days.

non, not.

1. There is no word in Latin for *a* or *the*. The word **dies** may mean *a day*, or *the day*; **primo die** means *on the first day*. The words *a*, *an*, *the*, are called **ARTICLES**.

2. There is no word in Latin for *he*, *she*, or *it*. The word **fecit** may mean *he made*, or *she made*. Sometimes we may use, for *he*, *she*, *it*, a Demonstrative Pronoun: as,

hic, hæc, hoc, this one; or, is, ea, id, that one.

3. The third person of a verb in the Active Voice ends in **t**; the third person plural in **nt**.

I. The Creation.

DEUS creávit cælum et terram intra sex dies.

God created heaven earth within six

Primo die fecit lucem. Secundo die fecit firma-
light. Second firma-

mentum, quod vocavit cælum. Tertio die coëgit
ment, which he-called Third gathered

aquas in unum locum, et eduxit e terrâ plantas et
waters one place, led-out plants

árbores. Quarto die fecit solem, et lunam, et stellas.
trees. Fourth sun, moon, stars.

Quinto die fecit aves quæ vólitant in áère, et pisces
Fifth birds which fly air, fishes

qui natant in aquis. Sexto die fecit omnia animantia,
which swim Sixth all live-creatures,

postrémò, hóminem; et quiévit die séptimo.

lastly,

man

rested

seventh.

Serpens, qui erat callidissimum omnium animan-
The-serpent, most-cunning
 tium, dixit mulieri: "Cur non cómedis fructum
to-the-woman:
 istius árboris?" Mulier respondit: "Deus id pro-
of-that replied: for-
 hibuit. Si tetigérimus illum, moriémur." "Mínimè,"
bade. we-touch that we-shall-die. Not-at-all
 inquit serpens; "non-moriémini; sed éritis símiles
said you-shall-not-die; shall-be like
 Deo, scientes bonum et malum." Mulier, decepta
knowing deceived
 his verbis, decerpsit fructum, et comédit; deinde
by-these words, gathered ate then
 óbtulit viro, qui páriter comédit.
offered-it to-the-man, also

Tum Deus ejécit Adámum et Evam ex horto, ut
Then cast-out
 cóleret terram; et collocávit ángelum, qui præferé-
he-might-till stationed an-angel held-
 bat manu ígneum gladium, ut custodíret áditum
out in-his-hand fiery sword might-guard entrance
 paradisi.
of-

Lesson 3.

ego, <i>I.</i>	ad, <i>to.</i>
me, <i>me.</i>	autem, <i>but.</i>
meus, mea, meum, <i>my.</i>	cur, <i>why.</i>
tu, te, <i>you (singular).</i>	quid, <i>what.</i>
tuus, tua, tuum, <i>your.</i>	quidem, <i>indeed.</i>
ii, eæ, ea, <i>they.</i>	quum (or cum), <i>when.</i>
eos, eas, ea, <i>them.</i>	sin, <i>but if.</i>
ille, illa, illud, <i>that.</i>	ubi, <i>where or when.</i>

PRESENT TENSE OF THE VERB *esse*, *to be.*

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
FIRST PERSON.	sum, <i>I am.</i>	sumus, <i>we are.</i>
SECOND PERSON.	es, <i>you are, or thou art.</i>	estis, <i>you or ye are.</i>
THIRD PERSON.	est, <i>he, she, or it is.</i>	sunt, <i>they are.</i>

8. The nominative plural of most masculine and feminine nouns ends in *i*, *æ*, or *es*, and the accusative in *as*, *es*, or *os*; most of those in *i*, *os*, are masculine, and in *æ*, *as*, feminine.

9. In neuter nouns, the nominative and accusative are always alike: in the plural, they end in *a*.

10. The pronouns *ego*, *I*, *nos*, *we*, *tu*, *vos*, *you*, are not used in Latin, except sometimes for the sake of emphasis: *bonus es*, means *you are good*; *tu es bonus*, *it is you that are good*.

11. In English we say *you are*, whether we mean one person or more than one. In Latin, we say *es* if we mean one person; and *estis* if we mean more than one.

12. The word *num* is used in asking a question when the answer would be *No*.

III. *Cain and Abel.*

Adāmus hábuít multos líberos, inter quos Caīnus
had many children, whom
 et Abel numerantur: hic erat pastor, ille agricola.
are-reckoned: shepherd farmer

Utérque óbtulit dona Dómino: Caīnus quidem
each offered gifts to-the-Lord:
 fructus terræ; Abel autem oves egrégias. Dona
fruits of- sheep² excellent.¹

Abélis placuérunt Deo, non autem dona Caīni;
of- pleased
 quod Caīnus ægrè tulit. Dóminus dixit Caīno:
hardly² bore.¹

"Cur invides fratri? si rectè fácies, recípies mer-
do-you-envy rightly² you-do¹ you-shall-receive re-
 cédem; sin autem malé, lues pœnam peccáti.
ward badly will-suffer punishment of-sin.

Caīnus non páruit Deo: dissímulans íram, dixit
obeyed hiding anger,
 fratri-suo: "Age eámus deambulátum." Itaque
to-his-brother Come, let-us-go to-walk. therefore
 unà ambo abiérunt foras: et quum essent in agro,
together both went abroad¹ they-were field,
 Caīnus irrúit in Abélem, et interfécit eum. Deus
sprang upon killed him.

dixit Caïno : "Ubi est tuus frater ?" Caïnus respon-
answered

dit : "Néscio ; num ego sum custos fratris mei?"

I-know-not ; keeper of-

Deus dixit Caïno : "Caïne, quid fecisti ? sanguis
have-you-done blood

fratris tui, quem ipse fudisti manu-tuâ clamat ad
of- yourself have-shed with-your-hand cries

me. Infesta tibi erit terra, quæ bibit sânguinem
hostile to-you shall-be drank

Abélis : quum colúeris eam longo et duro labore,
you-cultivate it with-long hard labor,

feret nullos fructus : eris vagus in orbe-terrârum."
it-shall-bear no you-shall-be wanderer the-whole earth.

Caïnus, despérans véniam, fugit.

despairing pardon, fled.

Lesson 4.

cum, with.

se, himself, herself, themselves.

per, through.

suus, sua, suum, his, hers, theirs.

-que, and.

tum, then.

ita, so.

postquam, when, after.

simul, at the same time. deinde, then, afterwards.

tandem, at length. totidem, as many.

TENSES OF THE VERB *esse, to be.* I.

PRESENT, <i>I am.</i>		IMPERFECT, <i>was.</i>		FUTURE, <i>will be.</i>	
SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.
sum	sumus	eram	erāmus	ero	erīmus
es	estis	eras	erātis	eris	erītis
est	sunt	erat	erant	erit	erunt

13. If a word has only two syllables, always give the Accent on the first syllable.

14. If a word has more than two syllables, accent the syllable before the last when it is marked *long*, like *erāmus* ; if it is marked *short*, like *erīmus*, accent the one before it.

15. After the verb *esse, to be*, the nominative is used, not the accusative : as, *pater meus est agricōla, my father is a farmer.* This is called the predicate-nominative. (See 111).

16. When *est* or *erat* comes at the beginning of a sentence, we generally say, *it is, it was, there is, or there was*: *erant arbōres in horto*, means *there-were trees in the-garden*.

17. A few short words, like *-que*, *and*, are written as if they were part of another word. They are called Enclitics.

IV. *The Flood.*

Postquam Noëmus ingressus-est arcam cum
Noah had-entered ark
 cōjuge, tribus filiis, et tótidem núribus, aquæ
his-wife, three daughters-in-law,
 maris et ómnium fóntium erupérunt. Simul
of-the-sea fountains broke-forth
 plúvia ingens cécidit per quadraginta dies, et tóti-
rain great fell forty
 dem noctes. Aqua opéruiť universam terram, ita ut
nights. covered the-whole so
 superáret quíndecim cúbitis altíssimos montes.
it-overtopped by-fifteen cubits the-highest mountains.
 Omnia absumpta-sunt dilúvio: arca autem, suble-
things were-swept-away by-the-flood: lifted
 vata aquis, fluitábat in alto.
by-floated on the-deep.

Deus immisit ventum veheméntem, et sensim
sent wind violent slowly
 aquæ imminútæ-sunt. Tandem undécimo mense,
were-lessened. eleventh month,
 postquam dilúvium cœperat, Noëmus apéruiť
began opened
 fenéstram arcæ, et emísit corvum, qui non est-
window of-sent-out raven,
 reversus. Deínde emísit colúmbam: quum ea non
returned. dove:
 invenisset locum ubi póneret pedem, reyersa-est
had-found place to-set foot,
 ad Noëmum, qui extendit manum, et íntulit eam
held-out his-hand, brought
 in arcam. Columba, rursum emíssa, áttulit in
again sent-out, brought
 ore suo ramum virentis olívæ, quo finis diluvii
mouth branch of-green olive, by-which end of-
 significabátur.
was-shown.

Noëmus egressus-est ex arcâ, postquam ibi inclûsus fûerat per annum totum, ipse et familia ejus: eduxit secum aves cétera-que animántia. Tum erexit altáre, et óbtulit sacrificium Dómino. Deus dixit illi: "Non delébo posthac genus hóminum; ponam arcum meum in núbibus; et erit¹⁶ signum fœderis quod facio vobis-cum. Quum obdúxero nubes cælo, arcus meus apparebit, et recordábor fœderis mei, nec unquam dilúvium erit, ad perendum orbem terrárum.

Lesson 5.

TENSES OF THE VERB *esse*, to be. II.

PERFECT, <i>was.</i>		PLUPERFECT, <i>had been.</i>		FUT. PERF., <i>will have been.</i>	
SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.
fui	fuīmus	fuēram	fuerāmus	fuēro	fuerīmus
fuisti	fuistis	fuēras	fuerātis	fuēris	fuerītis
fuit	fuērunt (ēre)	fuērat	fuērant	fuērit	fuērint

18. In a Latin verb there are six Tenses, in two groups or sets : Present, Imperfect, Future ; Perfect, Pluperfect, Future-Perfect. The first set are called tenses of the Present Stem ; the second set, tenses of the Perfect Stem.

19. A Tense shows the Time when any thing was done or happened; whether it is Present, Past, or Future.

20. There are two past tenses in a Latin verb, the Perfect and the Imperfect: in English, the same tense serves for both. In the verb *esse*, *to be*, *fui* and *eram* both mean *I was*.

21. The Perfect, in Latin, is used to tell *that any thing happened at a particular time*; the Imperfect, to describe *how any thing was at that time*: so we should say,

heri fuit in horto, ubi erant aliquot flores, yesterday he was in the garden, where there were a few flowers.

22. The Perfect tense (**fui**) is often translated *have been*; and the Imperfect (**eram**), *used to be*. The Perfect, **fecit**, is *he made*; the Imperfect, **faciebat**, *he was making*.

23. In the Active Voice of all verbs, and in all the tenses except the Perfect, the First Person singular ends in **o** or **m**; the Second in **s**, and the Third in **t**; in the plural, the endings are **mus, tis, nt**. These endings stand instead of the Pronouns, which we must use in English.

24. When the meaning is given by a change in the ending of a word, it is called **INFLECTION**. Latin is a language of many inflections; and English, of very few inflections.

25. In all verbs, the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect are inflected like **fui, fueram, fuero**. Thus from

amo, I love; amāvi, amavēram, amavēro.

facio, I make; feci, fecēram, fecēro.

cado, I fall; cecīdi, cecidēram, cecidēro.

fero, I bear; tuli, tulēram, tulēro.

The perfect ending **ērē** is often circumflexed; as, **fuēre**.

Lesson 6.

TENSES OF THE VERB *esse, to be*. III.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

	PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
SING.	sim	essem (forem)	fuērim	fuissem
	sis	esses	fuēris	fuiesses
	sit	esset	fuērit	fuisse
PLUR.	simus	essēmus	fuerīmus	fuissemus
	sitis	essētis	fuerītis	fuissetis
	sint	essent	fuērint	fuisissent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRES. es, be thou.

este, be ye.

FUT. esto, thou shalt be; or, he shall be.

estote, ye shall be. sunt, they shall be.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRES. *esse, to be.*PERF. *fuisse, to have been.*FUT. *fore (or futurum esse), will or would be.*FUTURE PARTICIPLE. *futurus, a, um, going to be.*

MOODS.

26. The tenses given before were all in the Indicative Mood. The Indicative Mood is used *to tell of any thing.*

27. The Subjunctive Mood is often used after such words as *if, when, though, so that, I wish*, and in many other ways. It is generally translated in English by the Indicative; sometimes with the words *may, might, would, or should* (called Potential), and is sometimes used for the Imperative.

We use the Subjunctive Mood in English, when we say, “if it be so,” “I wish he *were* here,” “it *were* better not to do it;” where it is more common to say *is, was, or would-be.*

28. The Imperative Mood is used in giving Orders, Directions, or Laws: *es (or sis) memor* means, *be mindful; ita esto, be-it so, or it-must-be so.*

29. The Infinitive Mood is generally used after other verbs: as,

volo esse cum fratre, I-wish to-be with [my] brother.

vidētur fuisse lætus, he-seems to-have-been glad.

putāvi ita fore, I-thought it-would-be so.

30. A Participle is a word that belongs to a noun, like an Adjective, but has partly the meaning of a Verb. It is sometimes used to make the tenses of a verb; as we say, *he was coming*, instead of *he came.*

For example, there is no Future Subjunctive in Latin; but we may use the Future Participle with the Present Subjunctive *sim*: thus, —

futurus *sim*futuri *simus*futurus *sis*futuri *sitis*futurus *sit*futuri *sint*

This is sometimes called the Future Subjunctive.

Lesson 7.

vos, you (plural).

vester, vestra, vestrum, your.

mi fili, my son.

inquit, said he (or she).

ligna, sticks-of-wood.

ac, and.

de, from, down-from.

ecce, look! behold!

ignis, fire.

super, on.

VOCATIVE CASE.

31. In this list, the words **mi fili** are in the Vocative Case. When we speak to a person, his name is in the Vocative.

32. The Vocative is the same as the Nominative, except in the singular of some masculine nouns that end in **us**: the vocative of **Carōlus**, *Charles*, is **Carōle**; the vocative of **Georgius**, *George*, is **Georgi**.

33. Words which are used only as exclamations, like **ecce**, *behold!* are called INTERJECTIONS.

v. *Abraham and Isaac.*

NOTE. — The Figures refer to the Sections in the foregoing Lessons.

Deus fecit fœdus cum Abrahâmo his verbis:

covenant in-these words

"Exi²⁸ e domo paternâ, désere patriam, et pete
Go-out house your-father's forsake native-land seek

regionem quam datûrus³⁰ sum pósteris tuis: nam
country going-to give to-your descendants

eris pater multârum gentium, ac per te omnes
of-many nations

orbis nationes erunt bonis cumulâtæ.³⁰ Adspice
of-the-world nations with-good-things heaped behold

cælum; dinúmera stellas, si potes: tua progénies
count stars you-can posterity

eas æquábit número."

them shall-equal in-number.

Filius natus-est Abrahâmo, qui vocávit eum

son was-born to-called

Isaácum. Postquam Isaacus adolévit, Deus, ten-
was-grown try-

tans³⁰ fidem Abrahami, dixit ei: "Abrahame, tolle
ing faith of-to-him take

filium tuum únicum, quem amas, et ímmele eum
only whom you-love sacrifice him

mihi in monte quem osténtam tibi." Abrahámus
 to-me mountain I-will-show to-you
 non dubitávit parére²⁹ Deo : impósuit ligna Isaaco ;
 hesitated to-obey he-put upon-
 ipse verò portábat ignem⁶ et gladium. Dum iter
 himself² but¹ carried sword. While way
 faciébant simul, Isaacus dixit patri : " Mi pater, ecce³³
 they-made together to-his-
 ligna et ignis ; sed úbinam est hostia immolanda ?³⁰
 where victim to-be-killed
 Cui Abrahamus : " Deus " inquit " sibi providébit
 to-whom for-himself will-provide
 hostiam, fili mi."

Ubi pervenérunt ambo in locum designátum,
 they-came both place appointed
 Abrahámus exstruxit aram, dispósuit ligna, alligá-
 built altar arranged bound
 vit Isaacum super struem lignorum, deinde arrípuít
 pile of- caught-up
 gladium. Tum ángelus clamávit de cælo, " Abra-
 angel cried
 hame, cóntine²⁸ manum tuam, ne nóceas²⁷ púero :
 hold-back hand lest hurt boy
 remunerábo spléndidè fidem tuam." Abrahamus
 I-will-reward nobly faith
 respexit, et vidit árietem hærentem³⁰ córnibus inter
 looked-back saw ram sticking by-his-horns
 vepres, quem immolávit loco filii.
 brambles he-slew in- of-

Lesson 8.

cui, to-whom.

mihi, to-me.

tibi, for-you.

sibi, to him or herself.

filio suo, for his son.

camēlis, to the camels.

mater, mother.

matri suæ, to her mother.

póstea, afterwards.

ait, said.

domi, at-home ; domum, home.

foris, out-of-doors.

inde, thence, from-there.

statim, immediately.

tunc, tum, then.

dein, then.

etiam, also, even.

prope, near.

DATIVE CASE.

34. In this list, the words *cui, mihi, tibi, sibi, matri, suæ, filio, camēlis*, are in the Dative Case. The Dative is generally translated with the word *to* or *for*: it is called the case of the Indirect Object.

When we say, in English, "give me the book," *me* and *book* are both the Object of *give*; in Latin, *book* will be accusative, and *me* dative: as, *da mihi librum, give the-book to-me.*

35. Such words as *to, for, in, by*, are called PREPOSITIONS. This means that they are *put before* the noun.

36. The Dative is used as the object of many words in Latin which have a direct object in English: as, *nocet mihi, it injures me.* Especially, verbs which are compounded with prepositions: as, —

obstitit mihi, he opposed me (stood-in-the-way to-me.)

37. The Dative singular, in Latin, generally ends in *æ, i, or o*: when it ends in *æ* it is generally feminine; in *o*, masculine or neuter. In the plural it ends in *is* or *bus*.

VI. *Rebecca at the Well.*

Posteà Abrahâmus misit servum Eliezérem ad
sent servant
 cognátos suos qui erant in Mesopotámiâ, ut inde
relations
 addúceret uxórem filio ³⁴ suo Isaáco. Ubi pervénit in
he-might-bring wife arrived
 Mesopotámiam, cónstitit cum camélis prope púteum
stood well
 aquæ ad vésperum, quo-tém-pore múlieres solébant ²¹
of- evening at the time that women were-used
 conveníre ad hauriendam aquam. Et ecce, statim
to-gather draw
 Rebecca, virgo eximiâ pulchritúdine, pródiit, gerens
maiden of-remarkable beauty came-out carrying
 urnam húmero, quæ descendit ad púteum, et implé-
pitcher on-her-shoulder went-down filled
 vit urnam. Tunc Eliézer, progréssus óbviám
jar going-forward to-meet

puellæ,³⁶ "Da," inquit "potum mihi." Cui Rebecca
girl give to-drink
 "Bibe" ait "dómine³² mi;" et simul demísit urnam;
drink master let-down
 et quum ille bibisset, obtulit etiam aquam camélis.³⁴
had offered to-
 Eliezer prótulit inaures aúreas et armillas, quas dedit
brought-out ear-rings of-gold bracelets gave
 Rebeccæ; tum interrogávit cujus esset²⁷ filia. Cui
asked whose she-was
 respondit: "Ego sum filia Bathuélis; avus meus est
daughter grandfather
 frater Abrahami; est¹⁶ domi locus ad commorandum
room stay
 amplíssimus; est etiam plúrimum fœni et paleárum
abundant very-much hay straw
 ad usum camelorum."

Tum Rebecca properavit domum, et narravit
hastened told
 matri suæ ea quæ sibi contígerant. Labánus,
mother what to-her had-happened.
 frater Rebeccæ, quum audivisset sororem narrantem,
had-heard telling
 adivit hóminem, qui stabat ad fontem cum camélis,
went-to the-man stood spring
 et compellans eum, "Ingrédere"²⁸ inquit, dómine
addressing come-in
 mi; cur stas foris? paravi hospitium tibi,³⁴ et locum
stand out-of-doors have prepared lodging
 camelis." Dein deduxit eum domum, ei que cibum
for- led him food
 appósuit.
set-before

Lesson 9.

an, whether.	continuo, at once.
ergo, therefore.	en, here! behold!
forte, by chance.	ejus, his, hers, its.
postridie, the next day.	fili, the son's or of the son.
propter, on-account-of.	itinēris, of the journey.
matris, the mother's, or of the mother.	

GENITIVE CASE.

38. In this list, the words *ejus, filii, matris, itinēris*, are in the Genitive Case. This is generally translated with the preposition *of*, or by the Possessive Case, in English; as when we say, —

video matris tuæ vultum, *I see your mother's face*; or, *the face of your mother*.

The words *my, your, his, her, son's, mother's*, are Possessive.

39. The Genitive is used as the object of several verbs, in Latin, especially those of memory and feeling; as, —

memento officii, *remember [your] duty*.

miserētur tui, *he pities you*.

pudet me pigritiæ meæ, *I am ashamed of my laziness*.

40. The Genitive singular, in Latin, generally ends in *æ*, *i*, or *is*; and in the plural it always ends in *um*, often in *ārum*, *ērum*, *ōrum*: those ending in *æ*, *arum*, *erum*, are mostly feminine; those in *i*, *orum*, masculine or neuter.

VII. *Betrothal of Rebecca.*

Continuò Eliezer expósuit paréntibus³⁴ Rebeccæ
explained parents
 causam itíneris,³⁸ rogávit-que ut annúerent postula-
reason asked would-consent demand
 tioni suæ.³⁴ Qui responderunt: “Non póssumus
answered we-can
 Deo³⁶ obsístere. En³³ Rebecca: proficiscátur
resist let-her-go
 te-cum, nuptúra³⁰ Isaaco.” Tum Eliezer deprompsit
to-marry took-out
 vasa aúrea et argénteá, vestes-que pretiósas, quas
vessels of-gold silver garments² precious¹
 dedit Rebeccæ; óbtulit etiam múnera matri ejus
gave offered gifts
 et fratri; et iniérunt convívium.

Postridié Eliezer, surgens mané, dixit parentibus
entered banquet.
rising early
 Rebeccæ, “Herus meus me exspectat; dimíttite-me,
master expects let-me-go

ut redeam²⁷ ad eum." Qui respondérunt, "Vocé-
may-return let-us-call
 mus³⁷ puellam, et percontémur ejus sententiam."
ask her opinion

Quum Rebecca venisset,²⁷ sciscitati-sunt an vellet²⁹
had-come they-asked whether she wished
 discédere²⁹ cum hómine. "Volo," inquit ea.
to-go-away I-will

Dimisérunt ergo Rebeccam et nutrícem ejus, pre-
nurse praying
 cantes³⁰ ei omnia prospera.
for-her prosperous.

Isaacus forte tunc deambulabat²² in agris, et
was walking fields
 vidit²² camélos venientes.³⁰ Simul Rebecca, con-
saw coming see-
 spicata virum deambulantem, desíluit e camelo, et
ing man leaped-down
 interrogavit, "Quis est ille vir?" Eliezer respondit,
asked that
 "Est¹⁶ herus meus." Ea statim opéruit se pallio.

Eliezer narravit Isaaco omnia quæ fécerat. Et
told had-done.

Isaacus introduxit Rebeccam in tabernáculum
brought tent
 matris³⁸ suæ, et facta est ejus uxor; et lenítus est
she-became wife was-comforted²
 dolor quem sentíerat propter mortem matris.
grief¹ had-felt death

Lesson 10.

a, ab, by or from.

ante . . quam, before.

igítur, therefore, then.

itāque, therefore, and so.

jam, now, already.

modo, only, just now.

rursum or rursus, again.

tanquam (tamquam), as if.

valde, very, very-much.

quis, quæ, quid, who? which?

quo, quā, quo, with whom or which.

multo, by much.

irā, with anger.

lamentis, with laments.

a matre, by [his] mother.

a venatione, from hunting.

de venatione, [some] of the game.

venātum, to hunt.

ABLATIVE CASE.

41. In this list, the words **quo**, **multo**, **irā**, **lamentis**, **matre**, **venatione**, are in the Ablative Case. This is generally translated in English with the prepositions *by*, *from*, *in*, or *with*.

42. The Ablative is used after many of the Latin prepositions, as the object of several verbs, after a few adjectives (as **dignus**, *worthy*), and to tell the time *when*. After the Comparative degree, it generally means *than*.

43. The Ablative singular ends in one of the five vowels, **a**, **e**, **i**, **o**, **u**: most ablatives ending in **a** are feminine, and those ending in **o**, **u**, masculine or neuter. In the plural, it ends in **is** or **bus**, like the Dative.

It is common to mark **a** of the ablative with a circumflex; as, **e terrā**, *out-of the-earth*.

44. The word **venatum** is called the Supine of the verb **venor**, *I hunt*. It is used only after verbs of motion; and means what one is *going to do*.

VIII. *Jacob and Esau.*

Quum Isaācus jam senuisset, et factus-esset
had grown old had become
 cæcus,¹⁵ vocavit Esāüm filium suum majorem:
blind elder
 "Súmite"²⁸ inquit "pháretram, arcum et sagittas;
take quiver arrows
 affer mihi, et para pulmentum, ut cómedam²⁷ et
bring prepare broth (or pottage) may-eat
 benedicam tibi³⁶ ántequam moriar." Esáus itaque
bless die
 profectus-est venátum.
went-away

Rebecca audíerat Isaacum loquentem:³⁰ vocavit
had heard talking
 Jacóbum, et "Afferto" inquit "mihi duos hædos
bring kids
 opímos; conficiam pulmentum, quo pater tuus valdè
fat will-make

delectátur; appónes ei ³⁶ cibum, et bene precábitur
 is-pleased shall-set to-him food he-will-pray
 tibi." Itaque Jacobus ábiit, et áttulit matri duos
 for- went-away brought
 hædos; illa paravit seni ³⁴ cibum quem nóverat
 old-man she-knew
 suavem esse paláto ejus. Deinde Jacobus áttulit
 sweet taste
 patri suo escam paratam a matre. Esaus autem
 dish prepared now
 pilósus erat, sed Jacobus lenis: mater ígitur indúerat
 hairy smooth had-put
 ei ³⁶ vestes fratris; et aptáverat pellem hædi máni-
 clothes had-fitted skin hands
 bus ³⁴ ejus et collo. Cui Isaacus dixit: "Quisnam es
 neck who
 tu?" Jacobus respondit: "Ego sum Esáus,
 first-born rise
 primogénitus tuus: surge, et cómede de venatione
 meâ."¹¹ Isaacus rursum: "Tu-ne es Esaus,¹⁵ primo-
 -génitus meus? accéde propiús, ut attrectem te." Ille
 come nearer may-touch
 accessit ad patrem, qui dixit, "Vox quidem est
 came voice
 Jacobi;³⁸ sed manus sunt Esái." Tum Isaacus
 embraced set-him-before
 amplexátus-est Jacóbum, et antepósuit-eum fratri,³⁶
 et tríbuit ei omnia bona primogéniti.
 gave-up good-things

Non multo post, Esaus rédiit a venatióne, et ipse
 returned
 óbtulit patri pulmentum quod paráverat. Cui
 had
 Isaácus mirans dixit: "Quis est ergo ille qui modó
 wondering
 áttulit mihi cibum, et cui benedixi, tamquam primo-
 blessed
 génito?" Quod aúdiens Esaus édidit magnum
 hearing uttered great
 clamórem, et implévit domum lamentis; et, ardens
 cry filled house blazing
 irâ minabátur mortem Jacobo.³⁴
 threatened

Lesson 11.

FIRST DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
NOMINATIVE.	puella, <i>girl</i> .	puellæ
GENITIVE.	puellæ	puellārum
DATIVE.	puellæ	puellis
ACCUSATIVE.	puellam	puellas
VOCATIVE.	puella	puellæ
ABLATIVE.	puellā	puellis

Decline in the same way, *ala*, wing (Table 1), *ara*, altar, *stella*, star, *terra*, earth or land.

45. There are five ways of inflecting Nouns in Latin. They are called Declensions; and are known by the ending of the genitive singular.

In the First Declension most of the nouns are Feminine, and end in *a*; the genitive singular, in *æ*.

46. There are six Cases, which have been already explained. They are generally arranged in this order: Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, Ablative. They are used thus:—

NOM. *puella saltat*, the girl dances; *puellæ saltant*, the girls dance.

GEN. *puellæ frater*, the girl's brother; *ludus puellarum*, the girls' game.

DAT. *da pomum puellæ*, give an apple to the girl.

ACC. *puellam* or *puellas vidi*, I saw a girl, or girls.

VOC. *da manum, parva puella*, give me your hand, little girl.

ABL. *mater ambulat cum filiabus suis et alterā puellā*, the mother is walking with her daughters and another girl.

47. A few words, like *filia*, daughter, have *abus* in the dative and ablative plural; *cum filiis suis* would mean with her sons.

48. The Latin prepositions *ad*, to, *ante*, before, *apud*, near, *circa*, around, *contra*, against, *inter*, among, *per*, through, *post*, after, *trans*, across, with several others, are followed by the Accusative.

49. The prepositions **a** or **ab**, *from*, **by**, *cum*, *with*, **e**, *ex*, *out-of*, **pro**, *for*, **sine**, *without*, with several others, are followed by the Ablative.

50. The preposition **in** with the accusative means *into*; with the ablative, it means *in* or *among*.

Lesson 12.

SECOND DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

SINGULAR.

NOM.	puer, <i>boy</i> .	liber, <i>book</i> .	equus, <i>horse</i> .	donum, <i>gift</i> .
GEN.	puëri	libri	equi	doni
DAT.	puëro	libro	equo	dono
ACC.	puërum	librum	equum	donum
VOC.	puer	liber	eque	donum
ABL.	puero	libro	equo	dono

PLURAL.

NOM.	puëri	libri	equi	dona
GEN.	puerōrum	librorum	equorum	donorum
DAT.	puëris	libris	equis	donis
ACC.	puëros	libros	equos	dona
VOC.	puëri	libri	equi	dona
ABL.	puëris	libris	equis	donis

51. Most nouns of the Second Declension, which end in **er** or **us** are Masculine (M.); those in **um** are Neuter (N.). The genitive singular ends in **i**.

The noun **vir**, *man*, is declined like **puer**. Most nouns ending in **er** are declined like **liber**.

52. All Latin nouns which end in **um** are neuter, and are declined like **donum**.

53. Nouns of the Second Declension ending in **us** are the only nouns in Latin that have a vocative different from the nominative. Almost all names of men are in this form.

Names which end in **ius**, like **Horatius**, *Horace*, have the vocative in **i**: as, **Horati**; also **filius**, *son*, and **meus**, *my* (31).

Lesson 13.

apud, *with, at, near.*donec, *until.*atque, ac, *and.*ei, *to him.*nec, *nor, and-not.*it̄rum, *a second time.*confestim, *at-once.*tres, tria, *three.*diu, *a long time.*eo, *thither, there.*unde, *whence, from where.*ipse, ipsa, ipsum, *self (himself, &c.).*sibi, *to him (self), &c.*se, *himself, &c.*

54. There is no word in Latin for *yes* or *no*. Sometimes, instead of *yes*, we say *immo*, *nay indeed*, or *etiam*, *even so*; and for *no*, *min̄ime*, *least-of-all*, or *non*, *not*. But generally, we answer a question by repeating the verb: as,

valet-ne? *is he well?* valet, *yes (he is well).*

erat-ne tecum? *was he with you?* non erat, *no (he was not).*

55. The syllable *-ne* (enclitic) is added to a word, when we ask a question to be answered *yes* or *no*. It is combined with *non*, *not*, and *nec*, *nor*, in such sentences as these:

nonne te vidi heri? *did not I see you yesterday?*

mater tua domi est, necne? *is your mother at home, or not?*

56. The word *ipse*, *self*, may agree with the subject or object of the verb in any person. Thus,

ipse ibi eram means *I myself (or I too) was there.*

ipse te nimium laudas, *you (yourself) praise yourself too much.*

57. The word *se* (or *sese*) *himself, herself, themselves*, is called a Reflective Pronoun. It means the same person as the subject of the sentence.

Thus, *audivit me sibi loquentem* *he heard me speak to him (himself)*: if I had been speaking to some one else, it would be *ei*, or some other word. In the sentence *ipse se laudat*, *he is praising himself*, *ipse* is nominative, and *se* accusative.

There is no nominative to the reflective pronoun; the only cases are, genitive *sui*, dative *sibi*, accusative and ablative *se*.

58. Such words as *and*, *if*, *but*, *though*, *nor*, which connect words or sentences together, are called **CONJUNCTIONS**.

IX. *Jacob and Rachel.*

Rebecca, timens dilecto filio suo,³⁴ "Fuge" inquit
 "fili mi;³¹ abi ad Labán^{um} avúnculum tuum, et
 commoráre apud eum, donec ira fratris tui defer-
 véscat."²⁷ Itaque Jacobus profectus-est in Mesopo-
 támiam. Et in itinere, pervénit ad quemdam locum,
 ubi fessus de viâ pernoctavit; suppósuit-que lápidem
 capiti³⁶ suo, et obdormivit. Et vidit in somnis
 scalam, innixam terræ,³⁴ quæ pertinébat ad cælum,
 atque ángelos Dei ascendéntes³⁰ et descendéntes.
 Et audívit Dominum dicentem sibi, "Ego sum
 Deus patris tui: dabo tibi et pósteris tuis terram cui
 incubas: noli timére;²⁹ ego favébo tibi; ero custos
 tuus, quòcumque perréxeris; et redúcam te in
 pátriam; ac per te omnes orbis nationes bonis
 implebuntur." Tum Jacobus, expergefactus, adora-
 vit Dominum.

Ubi Jacobus pervénit in Mesopotamiam, vidit
 tres pécorum greges propter puteum cubántes,
 nam⁵⁸ ex eo puteo⁴⁹ greges solébant adaquári;²⁹
 et os putei clausum erat ingenti lápide.⁴¹ Jacóbus
 accéssit eò, et dixit pastóribus,³⁴ "Fratres, unde
 accéssit eò, et dixit pastóribus,³⁴ "Fratres, unde

estis?" Qui respondérunt, "Ex urbe Haran."
town
 Interrogávit íterum, "Nôstis-ne Labánum?" Dix-
asked do-you-know
 erunt, "Novimus." "Valet-ne?" "Valet," inquiunt;
we-know is-he-well
 "ecce, Rachel filia ejus venit cum grege suo."
daughter comes

Dum Jacóbus ita lóquitur cum pastóribus, Rachel
speaks
 filia Labani venit cum pécore paterno; nam ipsa ⁵⁶
father's
 pascébat gregem. Confestim Jacóbus, videns
pastured seeing
 cognatam suam, amóvit lápidem ab ore pútei.
cousin took-off mouth
 "Ego sum" inquit "filius Rebeccæ." Et osculatus-
he-kissed
 est eam. Rachel, festínans, nuntiávit patri suo,
hastening told
 qui agnóvit filium soróris ³⁸ suæ, dedit-que ei
sister's gave him
 Rachélem in matrimónium, cum sorore ejus Leâ.
marriage her

Jacobus diu commorátus-est apud Labánum:
staid
 intérea mirè auxit rem suam; et factus-est dives. ¹⁵
meanwhile wonderfully increased property became rich
 Longo post témpore, métuens invidiam Labani,
long after² time¹ fearing jealousy
 rédiit in patriam suam, cum duabus uxoribus, et
returned country two wives
 filiis, et camelis, omnibúsque pecóribus.

Extimescébat autem iram fratris sui: et, ut placáret
dreaded anger might-appease
 ánimum ejus, præmísit ad eum núntios, qui offérrent
mind sent-forward messengers might-offer
 ei múnera. Esaüs, mitigátus, occúrrit obviam Jacobo
gifts made gentle ran-up to-meet
 advenienti: insíluit in collum ejus, flens-que oscula-
coming leaped upon neck weeping
 tus-est eum, nec quicquam ei ³⁶ nocuit.
at-all harmed

Lesson 14.

noster, nostra, nostrum, <i>our</i> .	enim, <i>for</i> .
procul, <i>far-away</i> .	potius, <i>rather</i> .
quomodo, <i>how</i> .	præ, <i>before, by reason of</i> .
iste, ista, istud, <i>that (yonder or yours)</i> .	postea, <i>afterwards</i> .
quidam, quædam, quoddam, <i>a-certain</i> .	an, <i>whether</i> .

ADVERBS.

59. In this list, the words **procul**, **postea**, **potius**, **quomodo**, are called **ADVERBS**. They are said to qualify the verb of the sentence where they belong; that is, they show how its meaning is to be taken.

If I say, **procul stabat, sed postea accessit**, *he stood a great way off, but afterwards he came up*, **procul** qualifies **stabat**, and **postea** qualifies **accessit**.

60. Such words as **nunc**, *now*, **tum**, *then*, **mox**, *presently*, are called adverbs of Time; **hic**, *here*, **ibi**, *there*, are adverbs of Place; **quomodo**, *how*, **sic** or **ita**, *so*, are adverbs of Manner; **cur**, *why*, **ubi**, *where*, are Relative or Interrogative adverbs.

61. Adverbs are very often made from Adjectives by a change in the ending: as, **bene**, *well*, **fortiter**, *bravely*, from **bonus**, *good*, **fortis**, *brave*.

The accusative or ablative neuter of some adjectives is used as an adverb without any change: as, **multum**, *much*; **vero**, *truly*, or *but*.

It is common to distinguish Adverbs from other words of the same spelling by a grave accent: as, **multùm**, **verò**.

62. Adverbs sometimes qualify adjectives or other adverbs. If I say, "It is very true; he did it perfectly well," the adverb *very* qualifies *true*; *well* qualifies *did*, and *perfectly* qualifies *well*.

63. The Adverb, in Latin, is generally put directly before the word which it qualifies: as, **non hic erat**, *he was not here*; **statim venit**, *he came soon*.

x. *Joseph and his Brothers.*

Jacóbus habuit duódecim filios, inter quos erat
had twelve
 Joséphus. Hunc pater amabat præ céteris,⁴⁴ et
him loved before the-rest
 dedit ei³¹ togam textam³⁰ e filis varii colóris. Et
gave coat woven threads various color
 Josephus narravit frátribus suis duplex somnium,
told double dream
 quo⁴¹ futura³⁰ ejus magnitúdo portendebatur.
future greatness was-shown
 "Ligabámus" inquit "simul manípulos in agro : et
were-binding together sheaves field
 ecce,³³ manípulus meus surrexit et stetit rectus ;
rose-up stood upright
 vestri autem manípuli, circumstantes,³⁰ veneraban-
standing-round revered
 tur meum. Postea vidi in somnis solem, lunam et
saw sleep sun, moon
 úndecim stellas adorantes³⁰ me." Cui fratres
eleven stars worshipping
 respondérunt, "Num¹² tu eris rex¹⁵ noster ? Num
king
 subjiciemur ditióni tuæ ?" Fratres ígitur invidébant
shall-we-be-subject rule envied
 ei ;³⁶ at pater rem tácitus considerábat.
silent considered

Quâdam die fratres Joséphi pascébant greges pro-
were-feeding
 cul, ipse autem remánserat domi. Jacóbus misit eum
had-staid sent
 ad fratres, ut cognósceret²⁷ quómodo sese habérent.
might-learn they-fared
 Qui, videntes eum venientem, consilium cepérunt
seeing coming counsel took
 ejus occidendi : "Ecce" inquebant "somniator
him of-killing dreamer
 venit ; occidámus²⁷ eum, et projiciámus in púteum :
kill cast well
 dicémus patri³¹ fera devorávit Joséphum ; tunc
will-say wild-beast has-devoured
 apparébit quid isti³⁶ pŕosint somnia."
will-appear him profit

Ruben, qui erat natu-maximus, deterruit fratres
 a tanto scélere: "Nolíte" inquit "interficere"²⁹
 púerum; est enim frater¹⁵ noster; demíttite eum
 potíus in hanc foveam." Erat¹⁶ autem ei in ánimo,
 liberare²³ Joséphum ex eorum mánibus, et ipsum
 extráhere e foveâ,⁴⁹ atque ad patrem redúcere.
 draw-out lead-back

Ubi Joséphus pervénit ad fratres suos, detraxérunt
 ei togam quâ indútus erat, et detrusérunt eum in⁵⁰
 foveam. Deinde, quum consedissent ad sumendum
 cibum, conspexérunt mercatóres, qui petébant
 Ægyptum cum camélis portántibus³⁰ vária arómata.
 Venit eis in mentem Josephum véndere illis merca-
 tóribus: qui emérunt Josephum viginti nummis
 argénteis, eum-que deduxérunt in Ægyptum.
 of-silver brought

Tunc fratres Josephi tinxérunt togam ejus in
 sanguine hædi quem occiderant, et misérunt eam
 ad patrem cum his verbis: "Invénimus hanc togam;
 vide an toga filii tui sit." Quam quum agnovisset,
 pater exclamávit: "Toga filii³³ mei est: fera
 ferocíssima devoravit Josephum." Et Jacobus
 noluit accíperere consolatióem; dixit-que, "Ego
 descendam mærens cum filio meo in sepulcrum."
 will-go-down mourning tomb.

Lesson 15.

annus, i, M., *year*.somnus, i, M., *sleep*.gemma, æ, F., *bud*.uva, æ, F., *grape*.poculum, i, N., *cup*.idem, eādem, idem, *the same*.alter, altera, alterum, *the other*.duo, duæ, duo, *two*.ambo, ambæ, ambo, *both*.bonus, bona, bonum, *good*.pauci, paucæ, pauca, *few*.pristinus, a, um, *former*.oblitus, a, um, *forgetful*.parātus, a, um, *ready, prepared*.

ADJECTIVES. I.

Decline *annus* and *somnus* like *equus*; *poculum* like *donum* (Lesson 12); *uva* and *gemma*, like *puella* (Lesson 11).

Learn the declension of *bonus*, *solus*, *miser*, *ater*, Table 3.

64. Almost all Adjectives, and all Participles, ending in *us*, are declined like *bonus*. These are called Adjectives of the First and Second Declension.

65. These six — *alius*, *other* (N. *aliud*), *nullus*, *no one*, *solus*, *only*, *totus*, *whole*, *ullus*, *any*, *unus*, *one* — have the genitive singular in *iūs*, and the dative in *i*, in all the genders; also, *alter*, *other*, *uter*, *either*, *neuter*, *neither*.

66. An Adjective is put in the same Gender, Number, and Case as the noun it belongs to. This is called AGREEMENT.

XI. *Joseph in Prison.*

Paucos post annos, Joséphus, accusātus ab uxóre
accused wife

Putípharis heri sui, coniectus-est in⁵⁰ cárcerem.
master was-cast prison

Erant in eodem carcere duo ministri regis Pharaónis :
servants king

alter præerat pincérnis,³³ alter pistóribus. Utríque
one was-chief-of butlers other bakers to-each

eādem nocte obvénit somnium; et ambo præ
night came dream

formídine mæsti erant. Quos quum Josephus mane⁴¹
fear sad in-the-morning

animadvertisset, interrogavit, "Quænam est causa
had-noticed asked what reason

mæstitiæ vestræ? narráte mihi³⁴ somnia vestra."
sadness tell

Tum prior sic expósuit somnium : " Vidi in somno
first set-forth I-saw
 vitem in quâ erant tres pálmities ; paulátim ⁵⁹
vine branches by-degrees
 prôtulit gemmas ; deinde flores erupérunt, ac postea
produced then flowers burst-out
 uvæ maturuérunt ; et expressi uvas in póculum
ripened I-pressed cup
 Pharaonis, ei-que porrexi." " Bono sis animo " ⁴¹ in-
held-out courage
 quit Joséphus ; " post tres dies Pharao te restituet in
will-restore
 gradum prístinum ; rogo ut tunc memíneris mei." ^{rank remember}

Alter quoque narravit somnium : " Gestábam in
was-carrying on
 cápite tria canistra, in quibus erant liba, quália
head baskets cakes such-as
 pistóres solent conficere. ²⁹ Ecce autem aves circum
are-wont to-make birds about²
 volitábant, ²¹ et liba ista comedébant." Cui Jose-
flew¹ ate
 phus : " Hæc est interpretatio istíus somnii : tria
meaning
 canistra sunt tres dies ; quibus elapsis, Pharao te
being-spent
 fériet secúri, ⁴¹ et aves carne ⁴² tuâ vescentur." ^{will-strike axe flesh will-feed}

Die ⁴² tértio, qui dies natális Pharaonis erat,
birthday
 spléndidum convívium parátum-est. Et rex remi-
splendid feast was-prepared calls-
 niscitur ministrórum ³⁹ suorum qui erant in cárcere.
to-mind

Restituit ígitur præfecto ³⁴ pincernarum prístinum
restored chief
 munus ; álterum verò ⁶¹ secúri percussit. Ita res
office struck
 sómnum comprobavit. Tamen præfectus pincer-
proved yet
 narum oblitus-est Josephi, ³⁹ nec ejus in se mériti ³⁹
forgot nor service
 postea recordatus-est.
remembered

Lesson 16.

septem, *seven.*idem, eādem, idem, *the same.*

eōdem eādem, eōdem (abl.).

nemo, *no one.*uter, utra, utrum, *which (of two).*uterque (65), *each, both.*quisquam, quidquam, *any.*certe, *surely.*enim, *for.*quare, *wherefore.*nōx, *presently.*collum, i, m., *neck.*cura, æ, f., *care.*vacca, æ, f., *cow.*

VERB FORMS.

Learn the Conjugation of **amo** (Table 7).

67. The endings of the Present, Imperfect, and Future, of the Active and Passive Voice, are these:—

	ACTIVE.		PASSIVE.	
	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1st Person.	o or m	mus	r (ar, er, or)	mur
2d Person.	s (as, es, is)	tis	ris or re	mīni
3d Person.	t (at, et, it)	nt	tur	ntur

The vowel before the ending is called the Connecting Vowel: it may be **a**, **e**, or **i**; but in the third person plural **i** is changed to **u**. These endings are seen in the following examples:—

amat patrem, *he loves his father*; **amātur a patre**, *he is loved by his father.*

urbem regit, *he rules the city*; **urbs regitur**, *the city is ruled.*

fruges sumunt, *they take the crops*; **fruges sumuntur**, *the crops are taken.*

68. For the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect, Passive, the tenses of **esse**, *to be*, are used, with a Participle ending in **tus** or **sus** (64); as,

amatus est, *he was loved*; **jussi sunt**, *they were ordered.*

amata erat, *she had been loved*; **capti erimus**, *we shall have been taken*; **fixum est**, *it was fixed* (x=cs).

69. Many verbs which are active in English have, in Latin, the form of passive verbs, and are called Deponents; as, **sequitur**, *he follows*; **nascitur**, *it grows.*

Several deponents have their object in the ablative; as, **fungor officio**, *I perform my duty*; **vescitur carne**, *he feeds on flesh.*

XII. *Pharaoh's Dreams.*

Post biennium, rex ipse⁵⁶ habuit sômnium.
two-years had
 Videbatur sibi adstare Nilo³⁶ flûmini; et ecce³³
seemed stand-near river
 emergébant de flûmine septem vaccæ pingues,
came-forth cows fat
 quæ pascebantur⁶⁹ in arvo. Deinde septem aliæ
grazed meadow
 vaccæ macilentæ⁶⁶ exiérunt ex eodem flûmine,
lean went-out
 quæ devorârunt priôres.
devoured former

Pharao, experrectus, rursum dormívit, et alterum
being-roused slept
 habuit sômnium. Septem spicæ plenæ⁶⁶ enasce-
ears full grew
 bantur⁶⁹ in uno culmo, aliæ-que tótidem exíles
stalk thin
 succrescébant, et spicas plenas consumpsérunt.
grew-near consumed

Ubi illuxit, Pharao perturbátus convocavit omnes
it-grew-light troubled called-together
 intérpretes ac divínos, et narravit somnia; at nemo
interpreters prophets told
 ea interpretari⁶⁹ potuit. Deinde præfectus pincerná-
interpret could
 rum dixit regi: ³⁴ "Confiteor⁶⁹ peccátum meum;
I-confess fault
 quum ego et præfectus pistórum in cárcere essé-
 mus, uterque somniavimus eâdem nocte.⁴² Erat¹⁶
dreamed
 ibi puer Hebræus, qui nobis sapienter interpretatus-
wisely interpreted
 est somnia; res enim interpretationem comprobavit."
proved

Rex arcessívit Joséphum, ei-que narravit utrum-
summoned
 que sômnium. Tum Josephus Pharaoni "Duplex"
double
 inquit "sômnium unum et eamdem rem significat.
signifies

Septem vaccæ pingues, et septem spicæ plenæ,
sunt septem anni ubertatis mox venturæ; septem
of-plenty to-come

verò vaccæ macilentæ et septem spicæ exiles sunt
tótidem anni famis, quæ ubertatem secutura-est.³⁰
of-famine will-follow

Itaque, rex,³¹ præfice²⁸ toti⁶⁵ Ægypto³⁶ virum
appoint

sapientem et industrium, qui partem frugum
wise diligent part of-the-crops

recondat in hórreis públicis, servet-que diligenter
may-lay-up barns public may-keep diligently

in subsidium famis secuturæ.”³⁰
for help that-will-follow

Regi³⁶ placuit consilium: quare dixit Josépho:
pleased counsel

“Num¹² quisquam est in Ægypto te⁴² sapientior?
wiser

nemo certè fungétur⁶⁹ meliùs isto múnere.⁴² En,³³
will-perform better office

tibi trado curam regni mei.” Tum detraxit de
I-give kingdom took-off

manu suâ ánnulum, et Joséphi digito³⁶ impósuit;
hand ring finger placed

induit ei vestem byssinam; collo³⁶ torquem
put-on robe of-fine-cotton chain

aúreum⁶⁶ circúmdedit; eum-que in curru suo
of-gold put-around chariot

secundum collocavit.
second set

Joséphus erat triginta annos natus,^a quum summam
thirty chief

potestátem a rege⁴⁹ accépit.
power received

a “Joseph was thirty years old:” literally, had been born thirty years (68, 69).

Lesson 17.

THIRD DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

SINGULAR.

<i>honor, M.</i>	<i>man, C.</i>	<i>city, F.</i>	<i>guide, C.</i>	<i>ship, F.</i>
N. honor	homo	urbs	dux	navis
G. honoris	homīnis	urbis	ducis	navis
D. honorī	homīni	urbi	duci	navi
Ac. honorē	homīnem	urbem	ducem	navem (im)
V. honor	homo	urbs	dux	navis
Ab. honorē	homīne	urbe	duce	nave (i)

PLURAL.

N. honorēs	homīnes	urbes	duces	naves
G. honorum	homīnum	urbium	ducum	navium
D. honoribus	homīnibus	urbibus	ducibus	navibus
Ac. honorēs	homīnes	urbes	duces	naves (is)
V. honorēs	homīnes	urbes	duces	naves
Ab. honoribus	homīnibus	urbibus	ducibus	navibus

Practise the examples of the Third Declension in Table 1.

70. In the Third Declension, the genitive singular ends in *is*; the dative, *i*; accusative, *em*; ablative, *e*. These endings are added to the Stem. In the Plural, the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike.

71. The Stem of most nouns of the Third Declension ends in a consonant; and in masculine or feminine nouns (except those in *l*, *n*, or *r*), the nominative is formed from it, as in *urbs*, by adding *s*.

In the word *honor*, the nominative is the same as the stem; in *dux*, the stem ends in *c*, which is joined to *s* in the nominative, making *x* (*cs*); in *ætas*, *ætatis*, it ends in *t*, which is dropped before *s*; in *navis*, it ends in *i*, which is dropped before *e* in some of the cases.

72. Nouns like *dux*, *guide*, and *homo* (which means a *human being*, either male or female), are said to be of Common Gender.

Lesson 18.

FOURTH AND FIFTH DECLENSIONS OF NOUNS.

SINGULAR.

<i>fruit, N.</i>	<i>needle, F.</i>	<i>knee, N.</i>	<i>house, F.</i>	<i>thing, F.</i>
N. fructus	acus	genu	domus	res
G. fructus	acus	genu (us)	domus (i)	rei
D. fructui	acui	genu	domui	rei
Ac. fructum	acum	genu	domum	rem
V. fructus	acus	genu	domus	res
Ab. fructu	acu	genu	domo	re

PLURAL.

N. fructus	acus	genua	domus	res
G. fructuum	acuum	genuum	domorum	rerum
D. fructibus	acūbus	genībus	domībus	rebus
Ac. fructus	acus	genua	domos	res
V. fructus	acus	genua	domus	res
Ab. fructibus	acūbus	genībus	domībus	rebus

73. In these examples, **fructus**, **acus**, **domus**, and **genu** are of the Fourth Declension. Most nouns of this declension are formed from verbs; and are rarely used except in the nominative, accusative, or ablative singular. The genitive ends in **us** (old form **uis**); dative in **ui** (old form **u**).

74. In the word **domus**, *house* or *home*, several of the cases are like the second declension: **domi** (genitive singular), *at home*, **domum**, *towards home*; **domo**, *from home*.

The word **domi** is sometimes said to be in the Locative case, which means *the place where*. In the singular of the Second Declension, this is the same as the Genitive; in the Plural and in the other Declensions, it is generally like the Dative: as, **Romæ**, *at Rome*; **Corinθi**, *at Corinth*; **Tiburi** (sometimes **Tibure**), *at Tibur*; **Athenis**, *at Athens*. The Locative case is used only with the names of towns or small islands, and a very few other words, as in **domi**, *at home*, **ruri**, *in the country*.

75. Most nouns of the Fifth Declension end in **ies**, and all but **dies** are feminine: only **dies** and **res** have the plural complete. The genitive singular ends in **ei**.

Lesson 19.

regio, ōnis, F., <i>country</i> .	quoque, <i>also</i> .
obses, ūdis, M., <i>hostage</i> .	parum, <i>not, not enough</i> .
os, oris, N., <i>mouth</i> .	huc, <i>hither</i> .
frater, fratris, M., <i>brother</i> .	eōdem, <i>to the same place</i> .
pater, patris, M., <i>father</i> .	præter, <i>besides, except</i> .
superstes, <i>surviving (survivor)</i> .	omnis, omne, <i>all</i> .

Decline, in this list, the nouns of the Third Declension.

Decline the adjective **omnis** like **facilis** (Table 3); and **superstes** like **sospes** (Table 4).

76. Many adjectives are declined like nouns of the Third Declension. Thus **omnis** (M. and F.), *all*, is declined like **avis**; and **omne** (N.), like **rete** (Table 1, vowel-stems); and **superstes**, like **ætas** (Table 1, consonant-stems).

77. Adjectives in Latin are very often used as nouns. Thus **superstes** (*surviving*) means *a survivor*; **amicus** (*friendly*) means *a friend*; **omnes** (pl.) means *all persons* or *everybody*; **omnia** (N. pl.) means *all things* or *every thing*.

78. If I say, "*Who is there?*" this is a Direct Question; and the sentence is called an Interrogative Sentence.

If I say, "*I do not know who is there,*" the same words are called an Indirect Question; and that part of the sentence is called an Interrogative Clause. An Indirect Question is a clause which tells what was or might be asked.

The verb of an Indirect Question in Latin is in the Subjunctive Mood.

XIII. *Jacob's Sons in Egypt.*

Per septem annos ubertatis, Joséphus conguessit
heaped-up
 máximam fruménti cópiam; et ubi secúta-est inó-
very-great plenty scar-
 pia septem annorum, apéruit horrea, et frumentum
city opened barns
 véndidit. Ex aliis quoque regiónibus hómines
sold

conveniébant in Ægyptum, ad emendum cibum.
thronged buy
 Et inter eos eódem sunt-profecti decem fratres José-
went ten
 phi; sed pater retinuit domi mínimum-natu,
kept youngest
 Benjamínus. Et agnóvit eos Joséphus, nec ipse⁵⁶
knew
 ab iis est-cógnitus.⁶⁸
was-known

Noluit autem indicáre statim quis esset,⁷⁸ sed
would-not declare
 interrogavit tamquam alienos:⁷⁷ "Unde venistis, et
asked as-if strangers come-you
 quo consílio?" Qui respondérunt, "Profecti-sumus
design
 e regione Canaan, ut emamus frumentum." "Non
 est ita" inquit Joséphus, "sed vultis explorare urbes
you-wish spy-out
 nostras, et loca Ægypti parum múnita." At illi
places fortified
 "Mínimè"⁵⁴ inquiunt; "nihil mali meditamur";⁶⁹
evil we-intend
 duódecim fratres sumus; mínimus retentus-est domi⁷⁴
twelve kept-back
 a patre; alius verò non⁶³ súperest."
survives

Joséphum angébat quòd Benjamínus non áderat
it-displeased
 cum céteris. Quare dixit: "Expériar⁶⁹ an verum
others will-try truth
 dicátis; ⁷⁸ máneat unus e vobis obses apud me, dum
you-say let-one-stay till
 huc adducatur²⁷ frater vester mínimus: céteri abíte
be-brought go-away
 cum frumento." Tunc cœpérunt inter se dícere:
began among
 "Méritò hæc pátimur; ⁶⁹ crudéles fúimus in fratrem
deservedly we-suffer cruel to
 nostrum; nunc pœnam istíus⁶⁵ scéleris lúimus."
penalty crime páy
 Putábant hæc verba non intélligi a Josépho, quia
thought words understood

•per interpretem cum eis locutus-erat. Ipse autem
had-spoken

avertit se parumper, et flevit.

turned-away a-little wept

Josephus jussit fratrum saccos impleri tritico, et
ordered bags to-be-filled with-wheat

pecuniam quam attúlerant repóni in ore saccorum;
money had-brought put back

addidit insuper cibaria in viam.

added besides food for way

Deinde dimisit eos, præter Simeónem, quem
sent-away

retínuit óbsidem. Itaque profecti-sunt fratres Jose-
kept

phi, et quum veníssent ad patrem, narravérunt ei
had-come

omnia quæ sibi accíderant. Jacóbus, ut audívit
had-happened heard

Benjamínum arcessi a præfecto Ægypti, cum
to-be-called

gémitu questus-est: "Simeon retentus-est⁶⁸ in
groan complained

Ægypto; Benjamínum vultis abdúcere; hæc omnia
wish take-away

mala in me recidérunt; Benjamínum non dimittam;
fall-back will-let-go

nam, si quid ei adversi accíderit in viâ, non pótero
mischief happen can

ei supérstes vívere, sed dolóre oppressus móriar."
live crushed shall-die

Lesson 20.

munus, ěris, N., gift.

senex, senis, M., old-man.

facies, ěi, F., face.

fides, ěi, F., faith.

mors, mortis, F., death.

prior, prius, former.

major, majus, greater.

salvus, a, um, well, in health.

sine, without.

tandem, at length.

quoniam, since.

ne, lest, so-that-not.

forte, perhaps.

adhuc, yet, still.

quia, because.

quam, than.

insūper, besides.

necdum, and not yet.

longe, far.

tute, you yourself.

COMPARISON.

Decline the nouns, in this list, of the Third and Fifth Declensions : also the Comparatives prior and major like *altior*, Table 4.

79. The Comparative of adjectives in Latin ends in *ior* (M., F.), and *ius* (N.) ; the Superlative ends in *imus* (generally *issimus*). These endings are added to the Stem : as, in *carus*, *carior*, *carissimus*, *dear*, *dearer*, *dearest* ; *lĕvis*, *levior*, *levissimus*, *light*, *lighter*, *lightest* ; *potens*, *potentior*, *potentissimus*, *powerful*, *more and most powerful*.

80. Other examples of comparison are : —

miser, *miserior*, *miserrimus*, *wretched*, *more and most wretched* ;
facilis, *facilior*, *facillimus*, *easy*, *easier*, *easiest* ;
bonus, *melior*, *optimus*, *good*, *better*, *best* ;
malus, *pejor*, *pessimus*, *bad*, *worse*, *worst* ;
magnus, *major*, *maximus*, *great*, *greater*, *greatest* ;
parvus, *minor*, *minimus*, *small*, *smaller*, *smallest*.

In the comparatives *major*, *greater*, and *pejor*, *worse*, the letter *j* is considered the same as *i*.

81. Adverbs are compared nearly like Adjectives : as, from *carus* : *care*, *dearly*, *carius*, *carissime* ;
miser : *misere* (or *miseriter*), *wretchedly*, *miserius*, *miserrime* ;
levis : *leviter*, *lightly*, *levius*, *levissime* ;
bonus : *bene*, *melius*, *optime*, *well*, *better*, *best*.

82. The Comparative sometimes has the meaning of *rather* or *too much*, and the Superlative, of *very* : thus *propior* is *rather near*, or *too near* ; and *proximus*, *very near* ; *quam proximus*, *as near as possible*.

XIV. *The Second Journey to Egypt.*

Postquam consumpti-sunt cibi quos attulerant,
were-consumed had-brought
Jacobus iterum misit filios in Ægyptum : qui
sent
respondérunt, "Non possumus adire præfectum
can go-to governor
Ægypti sine Benjamino : ⁴⁹ *ipse enim jussit illum*
ordered

ad se addúci. Tandem victus pater ánnuit : " Quó-
to-be-brought overcome consented
 niam necesse est," inquit, " proficiscatur ²⁷ Benja-
necessary let-go
 minus vobiscum ; deferte ²⁸ viro ³⁴ múnera et duplum
carry double
 prétium ne forte errore factum-sit ut vobis red-
price lest mistake happened was-
 derétur prior pecúnia."

Nunciatum est Josépho eosdem viros advenisse,
was-told had-come
 et cum eis párvulum fratrem : et jussit eos introduci
little to-be-led-in
 domum suum, et lautum parari convivium ; et
splendid prepared feast
 Simeonem, qui retentus-fúerat jubet ad eos redúci.
kept orders brought-back
 Deinde ingressus-est in conclave ⁵⁰ ubi fratres eum
entered chamber
 exspectabant, et clementer ⁵⁹ eos salutavit ; interro-
waited-for kindly saluted
 gavitque, " Salvús-ne ⁵⁵ est senex pater vester ?
 vivit-ne adhuc ?" Qui responderunt, " Salvus est ⁵⁴
 pater noster ; vivit adhuc." Ille autem, conjectis in
having-cast
 Benjamínus óculis, dixit, " Iste est frater vester
eyes
 mínimus, qui domi remánserat apud patrem ?" et
 rursus ; " Deus sit ²⁷ tibi propitius, fili mi." Et ábiit
favorable went-away
 festínans, quia commótus-erat ánimo, et lacrimavit.
hastening disturbed mind wept

Mox, lotâ facie, regressus continuit se, et jussit
washed returning restrained
 appóni cibos. Tum distribuit escam unicuique fra-
to-be-set distributed to-each
 trum suorum ; sed pars Benjamini erat quintúplo
share five-times
 major quàm ceterórum. Peracto convívio, Josephus
others finished
 dat negotium dispensatóri, ut saccos eorum ímpleat
gives business steward bags fill

frumento, pecuniamque simul repónat, et insuper
put-back besides
 póculum suum argenteum in sacco Benjaminí re-
cup of-silver
 cóndat. Ille diligenter facit quod erat imperatum.
hide diligently ordered

Quum fratres sese in viam dedissent, necdum
journey had-given
 procul ab urbe essent, vocavit dispensatorem domûs
called
 suæ, ei-que dixit. "Perséquere viros, et ubi eos
pursue

assecutus-fúeris, dícito *Quare*⁶⁰ *injuriam pro*
have-overtaken say wrong
bonis rependistis? subripuistis póculum argenteum,
have-paid have-stolen
*quo*⁴¹ *dóminus meus útitur: improbè fecistis."*
uses wrong

Dipensátor mandata perfécit; ad eos celériter con-
orders fulfilled swiftly has-
 tendit; furtum exprobravit; rei³⁸ indignitatem ex-
tened theft charged unworthiness set-
 pósuit.
forth

Fratres Josephi respondérunt, "Istud scéleris
 longè a nobis aliénum est; ut tute scis, retúlimus
foreign know brought-back
 bonâ fide pecuniam in saccis repertam; tantum
found so-much
 abest ut furati-simus póculum dómini tui, apud
is-far have-stolen
 quem furtum deprehensum fúerit, is morte multé-
discovered be-pun-
 tur."²⁷ Continuò depónunt saccos et apériunt;
ished at-once lay-down open
 quos ille scrutatus,⁶⁹ invenit póculum in Benjaminí
having-searched found
 sacco.

Lesson 21.

ante . . . quam , <i>before.</i>	propius , <i>nearer.</i>
aut , <i>or.</i>	quasi , <i>as if.</i>
demum , <i>at last.</i>	satis , <i>enough.</i>
interea , <i>in the mean time.</i>	unīce , <i>especially.</i>
nequāquam , <i>by no means.</i>	vix , <i>scarcely.</i>
nisi , <i>unless.</i>	dignus , a , um , <i>worthy.</i>
primum , <i>first</i> ; primo , <i>at first.</i>	liber , libera , liberum , <i>free.</i>

COMPOUNDS OF **esse**, *to be.*

83. The verb **posse** (**potis esse**), *to be able*, is inflected nearly like **esse**:

PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	FUTURE.
possum possūmus	potēram poterāmus	potēro poterīmus
potes potestis	potēras poterātis	potēris poterītis
potest possunt	potērat poterant	potērit potērunt

PERF. **potui**. PLUP. **potuēram**. FUT. PERF. **potuēro**. (25.)

SUBJ. PRES. **possim**. IMP. **possem**.

PERF. **potuērim**. PLUP. **potuissem**.

INFINITIVE. **posse**, *to be able* ; **potuisse**, *to have been able*.

PARTICIPLE. **potens**, **potentis**, *able or powerful*.

Decline **potens** like **amans** (Table 4).

84. The verb **esse** is compounded also with the prepositions **ab**, **ad**, **de**, **in**, **inter**, **præ**, **pro**, **sub**, **super**.

Thus the verb **prodesse**, *to benefit*, is inflected like **esse**, with **pro** (or **prod**) before it:

PRES. **prosum**, **prodes**, **prodest**, **prosūmus**, **prodestis**, **prosunt**.

IMPERF. **prodēram**. FUT. **prodēro**.

PERF. **profui**. PLUP. **profuēram**. FUT. PERF. **profuēro**. (25.)

SUBJ. PRES. **prosim**. IMPERF. **prodessem**.

PERF. **profuērim**. PLUP. **profuissem**.

INFIN. **prodesse**, **profuisse**. FUT.-PARTICIPLE. **profuturus**.

All these compounds except **abesse** are followed by the Dative: as, **adēro tibi**, *I will be near you* ; **profuit mihi**, *he helped me*.

The adjectives **absens**, *absent*, **præsens**, *present*, are used as participles of **absum** and **adsum**.

xv. *Joseph declares himself.*

Tunc fratres Joséphi, mærore⁴¹ oppressi, rever-
grief cast-down
 tuntur⁶⁹ in urbem. Adducti ad Joséphum, sese⁵⁷
return brought
 abjecerunt ad pedes ejus. Quibus ille, "Quómodo"
threw feet to-whom
 inquit "potuistis hoc scelus admittere?"²⁹ Judas
commit
 respondit, "Fateor; res est manifesta; nec audémus
confess plain dare
 pétère véniam, aut sperare; omnes érimus servi."
to-seek favor to-hope slaves
 "Nequáquam," ait Josephus: "Sed ille apud quem
 inventum est póculum erit mihi servus; vos autem
found
 abíte²⁸ líberi ad patrem vestrum."

Deinde Judas, propíus accédens ad Joséphum,
approaching
 "Te oro" inquit "ut bonâ cum veniâ me audias."²⁷
 Pater noster únícè díligit púerum: primò nolébat
loves refused
 eum dimittere: ²⁹ non pótui id ab eo impetrare, nisi
let-go obtain
 postquam spoñdi eum tutum ab omni perículo
pledged safe anger
 fore.²⁹ Si redírimus ad patrem sine púero, ille
return
 mærore confectus moriétur. Te oro atque óbsecro,
grief worn-out beseech
 ut sinas púerum abire, meque pro eo addícas in
permit for bind
 servitútem: ego pœnam quâ⁴² dignus est mihi sumo,
slavery take
 et absolvam."

Interea Josephus vix⁵⁹ se continére póterat:
restrain
 quare jussit omnes Ægyptios discédere. Tum
depart
 flens, magnâ voce⁴¹ dixit "Ego sum Joséphus;
weeping voice

vivit-ne adhuc pater meus? Non póterant re-
spondère fratres ejus, nímio timore perturbati.

Quibus³⁴ ille amícè "Accédite"²⁸ inquit "ad me:
kindly

ego sum Josephus frater vester, quem vendidistis
you-sold

mercatoribus euntibus in Ægyptum. Nolíte timére:
traders going do-not fear

Dei providentiâ id factum-est, ut ego saluti vestræ
providence was-done safety
consúlerem."

might-consult

Hæc locútus, Josephus complexus-est Benjamí-
having-spoken embraced

num, fratrem suum; deinde céteros quoque fratres
lácrimans osculatus-est. Tum demum illi cum eo

fidenter⁵⁹ locuti-sunt. Quibus Josephus "Ite" in-
confidently go

quit: "properate ad patrem meum, ei-que nuntiate
hasten

filium suum vívere,²⁹ et apud Pharaonem plurimam
lives very-great

potentiam habére; et persuadéte ei ut in Ægyptum
power has persuade

cum omni familiâ cómmigret."
family remove

Ita festinantes reversi-sunt ad patrem, ei-que
nuntiavérunt, Josephum vivere, et príncipem esse
prince

totíus Ægypti. Ad quem nuntium, Jacobus, quasi
message

e gravi somno experrectus, obstúpuit; nec primùm
heavy has roused was-dumb

filiis rem narrántibus fidem adhíbuit. Sed post-
faith gave

quam vidit plaustra et dona sibi⁵⁷ a Josepho missa,
wagons sent

recepit ánimum: et "Mihi satis est" inquit "si vivit
recovered courage enough

adhuc Josephus meus: ibo et vidébo eum ante
still will-go see

quám moriar."

Lesson 22.

adventus, ūs, M., <i>coming.</i>	coram, in-the-presence-of.
conspectus, ūs, M., <i>sight.</i>	diu, long-time.
locus, i, M., <i>place ; pl., loca, N.</i>	obviam, to meet.
corpus, ōris, N., <i>body.</i>	certo, certainly.
opus, ōris, N., <i>work, trade.</i>	confestim, at-once.
pecus, ōris, N., <i>herd-of-cattle.</i>	scilicet, namely, to-be-sure.
maiores, um (pl.), <i>ancestors.</i>	si-quis, si-qua, si-quod, if-any.

Learn the Numerals from one to ten (Lesson 29).

ACCUSATIVE AND INFINITIVE.

85. In English we often use the Infinitive in such sentences as these: "I think it to be right;" "I know it to be so;" "he is said to be rich;" "you ordered it to be done;" where we might say, "I think *that* it is right," and so on. In Latin, we use the Accusative and Infinitive in this way, after any verb of Knowing, Thinking, and Telling; as,
spopondi eum tutum fore, *I promised that he should be safe;*
dixit patrem suum advenisse, *he said that his father had come;*
respondērunt se esse pastōres, *they replied they were shepherds;*
sensit mortem sibi imminēre, *he felt that death was near to him.*

In these sentences, the accusative is the Subject of the infinitive. The Accusative with the Infinitive is called a Substantive Clause, and is the Object of the verb of knowing, thinking, or telling.

86. With a verb which means to hope or promise, we generally, in English, use the infinitive without a subject: thus we say, "I hoped to come;" "he promised to do this." But in Latin the accusative **me, te, se,** is almost always used with such verbs: as,

speravi me esse venturum, *I hoped to come;*
promisit se id [esse] facturum, *he promised to do it.*

87. The Present Infinitive Active of most verbs ends in **are, ere, or ire**: the Perfect Infinitive ends in **isse**; but very often in **asse, or esse**, instead of **avisse or evisse**.

The Infinitive Passive ends in **i**; often in **āri, ēri, or īri**.

XVI. *Jacob goes into Egypt.*

Jacóbus, cum filiis nepótibus-que in Ægyptum
grandsons
 pervénit; et præmísit Judam ad Josephum, ut eum
came sent-forward
 certiorem-fáceret de adventu suo. Confestim Jose-
might-inform
 phus processit óbviám patri,³⁶ quem ut vidit, in
went-forward to-meet when
 collum ejus procúbuit, et flens flentem³⁰ complexus-
neck fell weeping embraced
 est. Tum Jacobus "Satis diu vixi" inquit; "nunc
have-lived
 æquo ánimo moriar, quóniam conspectu⁴² tuo frui
calm mind will-die since to-enjoy
 mihi lícuit, et te mihi supérstitem relinquo."
it-was-granted leave

Josephus ádiit Pharaonem, ei-que nuntiavit pa-
went-to
 trem suum advenisse: constituit etiam quinque e
placed
 frátribus suis coram⁴⁹ rege. Qui eos interrogavit
 quidnam óperis habérent; illi respondérunt, se esse
 pastóres. Tum rex dixit Josepho: "Ægyptus in
shepherds
 potestate tuâ est: cura²⁸ ut pater et fratres tui in
power take-care
 óptimo loco hábitent; et si qui sint inter eos gnari
dwell skilful
 et industrii, trade eis curam pécorum meorum."
diligent give care

Josephus adduxit quoque patrem suum ad Pha-
brought
 raonem, qui salutatus a Jacóbo, percontatus-est ab
being-saluted asked
 eo quâ esset⁷⁸ ætáte. Jacobus respondit regi:
 "Vixi centum et triginta annos; pauci et míseri
lived a-hundred thirty
 sunt anni vitæ meæ, nec adeptus-sum senectutem
life have-I-gained old-age
 beatam avorum meorum." Tum, bene precatus
happy ancestors having-prayed

regi, discessit ab eo. Josephus autem fratres suos
 for- departed
 collocavit in optimâ⁸⁰ parte Ægypti, eis-que om-
 placed
 nium rerum abundantiam suppeditavit.
 plenty supplied

Jacobus vixit septem et decem annos postquam
 demigrâset in Ægyptum. Ubi sensit mortem sibi
 had-removed felt
 imminere, arcessito Josepho, dixit, "Si me amas,
 to-be-near having-called
 jura te id facturum-esse quod a te petam, scilicet
 swear will-do what ask
 ut ne me sepelias in Ægypto, sed corpus meum
 bury
 trãsferas ex hac regione, et condas in sepulcro
 carry lay tomb
 majorum meorum." Josephus autem "Fâciam"
 will-do
 inquit "quod jubes, pater." "Jura ergo mihi," ait
 what order
 Jacobus, "te certò id esse-facturum." Josephus
 juravit in verba patris. Et non multo post, Jaco-
 bus mortuus-est.
 died

Ut vidit Josephus extinctum patrem, præcepit
 dead ordered
 medicis³⁶ ut condirent corpus, et ipse, cum fratribus
 physicians embalm
 multis-que Ægyptiis, patrem deportavit in regionem
 many carried
 Canaan. Ibi funus fecerunt cum magno planctu;
 funeral made lament
 sepeliêrunt corpus in speluncâ, ubi jacébant Abra-
 buried cave lay
 hâmus et Isaâcus, reversi-que sunt in Ægyptum.
 returned

Lesson 23.

REGULAR VERBS.

Learn the inflection of the four Conjugations (Tables 7-11); also, study the lists of comparative endings in Table 12.

N.B. This may occupy the time of several lessons; during which the Reading Exercises previously learned should be constantly practised.

88. The Present, Imperfect, and Future tenses of regular verbs are inflected in four different ways. These are called the Four Conjugations.

89. The First and Second conjugations, and the Third and Fourth conjugations, are inflected nearly alike. But most of the tenses of the first have the vowel *a* before the ending; those of the second, *e*; those of the third, *e* or *i*; and those of the fourth, *i*. These are called the Characteristic or Connecting Vowels.

90. In the Subjunctive Present these vowels are changed, in the first conjugation to *e*, and in the others to *a*: in the Imperfect, the verb-ending (67) is added to the Present Infinitive (87) in all verbs, regular or irregular.

91. The Perfect Tense and the Perfect Participle Passive are generally formed from the Present, thus:

	PRESENT.	INFINITIVE.	PERFECT.	PERF.-PART.
1st CONJUGATION.	<i>o</i>	<i>āre</i>	<i>āvi</i>	<i>ātus</i>
2d ,,	<i>eo</i>	<i>ēre</i>	<i>ēvi</i> or <i>ui</i>	<i>ētus</i> or <i>ītus</i>
3d ,,	<i>o</i>	<i>ěre</i>	<i>si</i> (<i>xi</i>)	<i>tus</i> (<i>sus</i>)
4th ,,	<i>io</i>	<i>īre</i>	<i>īvi</i>	<i>ītus</i>

NOTE.—Those formed differently are given in Tables 13, 14. The perfect, &c., are often contracted; as, *amārat* for *amaverat*.

92. Most Latin verbs have four Participles, called the Present and Future Active; the Perfect Passive; and the Gerundive, sometimes called the Future Passive Participle.

93. The Present Participle ends in *ans* or *ens*, and has the same meaning as the English participle in *ing*: as, *amans*, *loving*; *regens*, *ruling*.

94. The Future Participle ends in **ūrus**. It generally means what is likely to happen, or what one expects or intends to do ; as, **venit auditurus**, *he came to hear*.

95. The Perfect Participle ends in **tus** or **sus** (**xus**). It is inflected like **bonus**, and often has the meaning of an adjective : as, **amātus**, *beloved* ; **acceptus**, *acceptable*.

96. The Gerundive (or Future Passive Participle) ends in **dus**. It has the meaning of *what should be done* : as, **amandus**, *lovely* or *that ought to be loved* ; and it is followed by the Dative, as in the sentence

fides servanda est nobis, *we must keep our word* (*faith is to be kept by us*).

The Gerundive is often translated as if it were an active participle, governing the word it agrees with : as,

ad hauriendam aquam, *for drawing water* ; (Lesson 8) ;
consilium ejus occidendi, *the design of killing him* (Lesson 14).

97. The Gerund has the same meaning, but *governs* the object-word, while the Gerundive *agrees with* it : thus the last examples might be,

ad hauriendum aquam ; **consilium eum occidendi**.

98. The Supine ending in **um** is used after verbs of motion to tell what one is *going to do* ; as, **venit auditum**, *he came to hear* (44). The supine ending in **u** is used after adjectives ; as, **terribile auditu**, *dreadful to hear*.

Lesson 24.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

Learn the Irregular Conjugations given in Tables 15, 16.

99. In several verbs, the Present tense, with some of the parts formed from it, is not inflected like either of the regular conjugations. These are called Irregular Verbs.

100. The tenses of the Perfect Stem (18) are always inflected regularly, as given in Lesson 5. But in many verbs (as **fero**), they are not formed, as in the regular conjugations, from the Present (see Tables 13, 14).

Lesson 25.

plurīmi, æ, a (pl.), <i>very many.</i>	aliquando, <i>at-length.</i>
proxīmus, a, um, <i>very near.</i>	deinde, <i>then.</i>
os, ossis, N., <i>bone.</i>	etiam, <i>also, even.</i>
placīde, <i>calmly.</i>	illuc, <i>to that place.</i>
postēri, ōrum (pl.), <i>posterity.</i>	lenīter, <i>gently.</i>
in dies, <i>day by day.</i>	quidem, <i>indeed.</i>
metus, ūs, M., <i>fear.</i>	seu (sive), <i>or.</i>
non est quod timeam, <i>there is nothing for me to fear.</i>	

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Decline the Pronouns **ego, nos, tu, vos** (Table 5).

Decline the Possessives **meus, tuus, noster, vester.**

Learn the Numerals from ten to one hundred.

101. The Possessive adjectives, **meus, tuus, noster, vester**, are used like the Genitive of the Personal Pronouns, and may agree with a genitive in any case: as,
nostra omnium patria, *the country of us all.*

102. Nouns or adjectives ending in **ŏlus, ũlus, or llus**, mean that a thing is *little* or *tender*. They are called Diminutives: as,

parvŭlus (from **parvus**), *little*; **puerŭlus** (from **puer**), *little boy*; **puer misellus** (from **miser**), *poor little boy.*

103. The verb **esse**, *to be*, with the dative of persons, is very often used instead of *have*: **est mihi liber** (*there is a book to me*) means *I have a book.*

104. A second dative is often used after **esse** (or verbs of giving, sending, &c.), to show *of what use* a thing is to some one: **est mihi præsidio** means *it is a defence to me*. This use is sometimes called the Double Dative.

XVII. *The Hebrews in Egypt.*

Post mortem patris, Josephi fratres timuérunt ne
feared lest
 ulciscerétur⁶⁹ injuriam quam accéperat. Misérunt
should-revenge injury had-received sent

igitur ad eum, rogantes, nómīne patris, ut eam
asking name
 obliviscerétur, sibi-que ⁵⁷ condonáret. Quibus
would-forget them pardon to-whom
 Iosephus respondit: "Non est quod timeátis: vos
may-fear
 quidem malo in me ánimo fecistis; sed Deus
evil towards mind did
 convertit illud in bonum; ego vos alam, et vestras
turned will-feed
 omnium ¹⁰¹ famílias." Consolatus est eos plúrimis ⁸²
families comforted
 verbis, et léniter ⁵⁹ cum eis locutus-est.
spoke

Iosephus vixit annos centum et decem; et, quum
lived
 jam esset mortí próximus, ⁸² convocavit fratres suos,
called-together
 et admónuit eos se brevi esse moritúrum. ⁸⁶ "Ego"
admonished shortly would-die
 inquit "jam mórīor: Deus vos non déseret, sed erit
am-dying will-forsake
 vobis præsidio, ¹⁰⁴ et dedúcet vos aliquando ex Ægyp-
defence will-lead
 to in regionem quam pátribus nostris promísit. Oro
promised I-pray
 vos atque obtestor, ut illuc ossa mea deportétis."
beseech carry
 Deinde placidè obiit: corpus ejus condítum-est, ⁶⁸ et
died was-embalmed
 in féretro pósitum.
on bier put

Interea pósteri Jacobi, seu Hebræi, número aucti-
were-en-
 sunt ⁶⁸ mirum in modum; et eorum multitudo, in
larged wonderful manner multitude
 dies crescens, metum incutiebat Ægyptiis. ³⁶ Et
growing struck
 rex novus sólio ⁴² potítus-est, qui Iosephum non
new throne possessed
 viderat, nec cognóverat, nec mérita ejus recorda-
knew merits remembered
 batur. Is igitur, ut Hebræos opprímeret, primùm
might-crush

duris labóribus⁴¹ eos conficiébat; et cómpulit eos
hard labors wore-down forced
 láteres fácere, temperantes stípulâ et páleâ pro
bricks moulding stubble chaff
 stramentis. Deínde, quum vidéret eos mirè cres-
straw in-
 centes número, edixit etiam ut parvuli¹⁰² eorum
creasing ordered
 púeri, recenter nati, in flumen projicerentur.
newly born river should-be-cast

Lesson 26.

arundo, ínis, F., *reed*. diutius, *longer*.
 ripa, æ, F., *river-bank*. intus, *within, inside*.
 comes, ítis, C., *companion*. mox, *presently*.
 famûla, æ, F., *maid-servant*. quare, *wherefore*.
 mensis, mensis, M., *month*. merces, ēdis, F., *pay, wages*.
 apertā fiscellā, *when the basket was opened*.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

		<i>this</i>	SINGULAR.		<i>that</i>	
NOM.	hic	hæc	hoc	is	ea	id
GEN.		hujus			ejus	
DAT.		huic			ei	
ACC.	hunc	hanc	hoc	eum	eam	id
ABL.	hoc	hac	hoc	eo	ea	eo
		<i>these</i>	PLURAL.		<i>those</i>	
NOM.	hi	hæ	hæc	ii (ei)	eæ	ea
GEN.	horum	harum	horum	eorum	earum	eorum
DAT.		his			eis or iis	
ACC.	hos	has	hæc	eos	eas	ea
ABL.		his			eis or iis	

Decline *ille*, *that*, *ipse*, *self*, and *idem*, *same* (Table 5); also *iste*, *that*, *yonder*, like *ille*.

Observe that these Demonstratives are used as Adjectives; and that none of them can have a Vocative.

105. Many adjectives ending in **eus**, **ius**, **anus**, or **inus**, are formed from nouns, and have nearly the meaning of the genitive, showing *to whom a thing belongs*, or *what it is made of*; those in **ensis** mean *of a town*, or *place*: as, **scirpeus** (from **scirpus**), *of rushes*; **patrius** (from **pater**), *of a father*; **montānus** (from **mons**), *mountaineer*; **bombycīnus** (from **bombyx**), *silken*; **byssīnus** (from **byssus**), *of fine cotton*; **Atheniensis**, *Athenian*.

106. Verbs ending in **sco** (called Inceptives) are formed from nouns, adjectives, or other verbs; and mean that a thing is *beginning* or *coming to be*: thus **cognovi** means *I know*, **cognosco**, *I find out*; **caleo**, *I am hot*, **calesco**, *I grow hot*; **vesper est**, *it is evening*, **vesperascit**, *it is growing late*.

XVIII. *Birth of Moses.*

Post multos annos, una ex mulieribus Hebræis
Hebrew
 habuit filium; quem ut vidit formósum et vigentem
saw handsome vigorous
 voluit servare. Quare abscondit eum très menses;
wished save hid
 sed, quum non posset eum diutiús occultare, sumpsit
conceal took
 fiscellam scirpeam,¹⁰⁵ quam linívit bitúmine et pice;
basket of-rushes smeared with-slime pitch
 deinde pósuit intus infántulum,¹⁰² et expósuit eum
baby exposed
 inter arúndines ripæ flúminis. Hábit se-cum unam
river had
 cómitem, sororem púeri, quam jussit stare procul,
ordered stand afar
 ut eventum rei³⁸ cognósceret.¹⁰⁶
result learn

Mox filia Pharaonis venit ad flumen, ut sese⁵⁷
 lavaret in aquis. Prospexit fiscellam in arundínibus
might-bathe saw
 hærentem, misit-que illuc unam e famulabus⁴⁷ suis.
sticking sent
 Apertâ fiscellâ, cernens párvulum¹⁰² vagientem,
perceiving crying

miserta-est illius :³⁹ "Iste est" inquit "unus ex
pitied
infantibus Hebræorum." Tunc soror pueri, accé-
children coming-
dens, "Vis-ne" inquit "ut arcessam mulierem
near wish send-for
Hebræam, quæ nutriet parvulum?" Et vocavit
may-nurse called
matrem, cui filia Pharaonis dedit puerum alendum,⁹⁶
to-feed
promissâ mercéde. Itaque mater nutrit puerum,
having-promised pray nursed
et adu'tum³⁰ reddidit filiæ³⁴ Pharaonis, quæ eum
when-grown returned
adoptavit, et nominavit Mosem, — id est, *servatum*
adopted called saved
ex aquis.

Lesson 27.

nubes, nubis, F., cloud.	brevi, shortly.
plāga, æ, F., plague, stripe.	enim, for.
vulgus, i, N., people, crowd.	interdiu, by day.
desum, deesse, defui, to fail.	noctu, by night.
jubente Deo, by God's command.	nihilominus, nevertheless.
ad unum, to a man (every one).	quod, because, that.
unā ex parte, on one side.	tamquam, as-it-were.
alterā ex parte, on the other side.	tot, so many.
hinc et illinc, on both sides.	super, above.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

107. The Relative *who*, *which*, or *that*, refers to some word before it, which is called the Antecedent. If I say, "The book that I was reading," *book* is the antecedent of *that*.

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
NOM.	qui	quæ	quod	qui	quæ	quæ
GEN.		cujus		quorum	quarum	quorum
DAT.		cui			quibus	
ACC.	quem	quam	quod	quos	quas	quæ
ABL.	quo	qua	quo		quibus	

Decline **quis**, **aliquis**, and **quidam** (Table 6).

Learn the Numerals from one hundred to one thousand.

108. Many verbs in Latin are used only in the third person singular, and are called Impersonal Verbs. Examples of these are —

libet mihi ludere, *I like (it pleases me) to play ;*

licet tibi ire, *you may go ;*

pœnitēt me culpæ, *I repent (it repents me) of the fault ;*

miseret eum tui, *he pities you.*

In the first of these examples, **ludere** is the Subject of **libet**.

109. If a verb governs the dative, it must be impersonal in the Passive :

nōcet tibi, *he harms you (does harm to you).*

nocētur tibi, *you are harmed (harm is done to you).*

110. A verb which does not govern an object in the active is often impersonal in the passive : as, **pugnātur**, *there is (or they are) fighting ;* **ventum est**, *they came.*

NOTE. — Such verbs are called Neuter or Intransitive. A verb which governs a direct object is called Transitive.

XIX. *The Red Sea.*

Moses jam senex, jubente Deo, ^{commanding} ^{went-to} **adiit Pharaonem**,
ei-que ³⁶ ^{instructed} **præcepit**, ^{nōmine} ⁴¹ ^{name} **Dei**, ^{let-go} **ut dimitteret**

Hebræos. **Sed** **rex impius** ^{wicked} ^{to-obey} ²⁹ **parere** ^{commands} **mandatis Dei**

recusavit. ^{refused} **Moses**, **ut Pharaonis** ^{obstinacy} ^{might-} **pertinaciam** **vín-**

ceret, **multa et stupenda** ^{conquer} ^{many} ^{amazing} ^{wrought} ⁷ **édidit** **prodígia**, ^{wonders} **quæ**

vocantur ^{are-called} **plagæ Ægypti**. **Quum nihilóminus**

Pharao in sententiâ ^{his-purpose} ^{persisted} **perstaret**, **Deus** ^{killed} **interfécit** **primo-**

génitum ejus filium, **et omnes primogénitos Ægypt-**

tiorum. **Tandem metu victus rex** ^{conquered} ^{obeyed} **páruit**, **dedit-que** ^{gave}

Hebræis discedendi ^{of-departing} ⁹⁷ **facultatem**. ^{power}

Profecti-sunt Hebræi ex Ægypto, ad sexcenta
went-away about
 millia virorum, præter párvulos, et promiscuum vul-
besides mixed
 gus. Eis³⁶ egrediéntibus præibat columna nubis
going-out went-before pillar
 intérdiu, et columna ignea¹⁰⁵ noctu, quæ esset dux
of-fire
 viæ; nec umquam, per quadraginta annos défuit⁸⁴
 illa columna. Post paucos dies multitudo Hebræo-
 rúm pervenit ad littus maris Rubri, íbique castra
arrived shore red camp
 pósuit.

Regem brevi pœnítuit¹⁰⁸ quòd tot millia hóminum
repented so-many
 dimisisset; et, collecto ingenti exércitu, eos perse-
had-let-go gathered vast army pur-
 cutus-est. Hebræi, quum videbant ex unâ parte se
sued
 mari⁴¹ interclusos-esse,⁸⁵ ex alterâ parte instare⁸⁵
by- were-cut-off was-near
 Pharaonem cum ómnibus cópiis, magno timore
troops
 correpti-sunt.⁶⁸ Tunc Deus Mosi "Protende" in-
were-seized stretch-forth
 quit "déxtram tuam super mare, et dívide aquas, ut
right-hand above divide
 Hebræis progrediéntibus iter siccum præbeant."
advancing dry afford

Fecit Moses quod jússerat Deus: et quum tenéret
did had-ordered held
 manum extensam super mare, aquæ divísæ-sunt,⁶⁸
outstretched were-parted
 et intumescences hinc et illinc pendeabant.²¹ Flavít
swelling hung blew
 etiam ventus véhemens, quo⁴¹ exsiccatus-est álveus.
wind violent was-dried channel
 Tunc Hebræi ingressi-sunt in mare siccum: erat
entered
 enim aqua tamquam murus a dextrâ eorum et a
wall
 lævâ. Et omnes ad unum tuti sunt-transgressi.
left safe crossed

Rex quoque Ægyptius,¹⁰⁵ insecutus Hebræos,
following
 non dubitavit, mare quâ patebat, ingredi²⁹ cum
hesitated was-open to-enter
 universo exercitu. Et quum Ægyptii progredere-
whole advanced
 rentur in medio mari, Dóminus subvertit eorum
midst-of overturned
 currus, et dejécit équites. Metu perculsi, fúgere
chariots cast-down horsemen struck-through to-fly
 cœpérunt: at Deus dixit Mosi; "Extende rursus
began hold-out
 dextram super mare, ut aquæ revertantur in locum
may-return place
 suum." Páruit Moses, et statim aquæ refluentes
their flowing-back
 obruérunt Ægyptios, et eorum currus et équites.
covered horsemen
 Deletus-est universus exercitus Pharaonis in médiis
was-destroyed whole midst-of
 flúctibus; nec unus quidem nuntius tantæ cladis
waves messenger so-great disaster
 supérfuit.⁸⁴
survived

Lesson 28.

imāgo, ĩnis, F., *image*.

interdum, *at times*.

lex, legis, F., *law*.

tonitru, ūs, N., *thunder*.

trajecto mari, *when the sea was crossed*.

fulgur, ūris, N., *lightning*.

radix, ĩcis, F., *root, foot (of hill)*.

porro, *then, further*.

ne, neve, *not, nor (with imp.)*.

sive, seu, *whether, or*.

ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

111. In the sentence "Charles was sick," the word *Charles* is Subject, and *sick* Predicate (15). In Latin, the sentence would be *Carōlus æger erat*; or, *Carōlus ægrotabat*: in the first, the adjective *æger* is called the predicate, and *erat* the Copula (or *link*); in the second, the neuter verb *ægrotabat* is the predicate.

Whatever is told of the Subject of a sentence is called the Predicate.

112. If I wish to say "While Charles was sick," I may use a conjunction, as in English, *dum Carōlus ægrotabat*, or *quum Carōlus ægrotaret*. But it is more common to make the predicate a participle or adjective (sometimes a noun), and put it in the ablative, agreeing with the subject (66): thus, *Carolo ægrotante*, or *ægro*.

This is called the ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

113. When two nouns in a sentence, or a subject and predicate, meaning the same thing, are put in the same case, it is called Apposition. The Ablative Absolute is the apposition of subject and predicate in the ablative. It may be seen in these examples:—

apertā fiscellā, when the basket was opened.

jubente Deo, (when God commanded) at God's command.

Josepho præfecto Ægypti, when Joseph was governor of Egypt.

collecto exercitu, an army having been gathered.

In translating the last example, it is better to put the participle in the Active Voice, and say, *having gathered an army*.

114. In the following Exercise, the Ten Commandments are given with the Future of the Imperative. This is used especially in Laws and Wills. In examples like these, it is generally translated *thou shalt*; or, with *ne* or *neve*, *thou shalt not*.

With the Imperative *ne* means *not*, and *neve*, *nor*. With the Subjunctive, *ne* generally means *lest*, or *that not*.

xx. The Ten Commandments.

Hebræi, ^{crossed} *trajecto mari* ¹¹³ *Rubro*, ^{wandered-through} *diu peragrârunt*
^{desolate} *vastam solitudinem*. ^{wilderness} *Déerat* ⁸⁴ *panis*: ^{was-wanting} *at Deus ipse*
^{fed} *eos áluit*; ^{fell} *e cælo per annos quadraginta cécidit*
^{food} *cibus*, ^{called} *quem appellârunt Manna*. ^{was-in} *Inerat* ⁸⁴ *huic*
³³ *cibo* ^{taste} *gustus* ^{fine-flour} *símilæ* ^{honey} *cum melle* ^{mixed} *mixtæ*. *Interdum*
etiam défuit aqua: *at, jubente Deo*, ¹¹³ *Moses per-*

cussit rupem virgâ, et continuo erupérunt fontes
 struck rock rod at-once broke-out
 aquæ dulcis.

Mense⁴² tertio postquam egressi-sunt ex Ægypto,
 went-out
 pervenérunt ad montem Sinai. Ibi Deus dedit eis
 arrived gave
 legem cum apparátu terrífico. Cœpérunt exaudíri
 law display terrible began to-be-heard
 tonítrua; micare fúlgura; nubes densa operiebat
 flash thick covered
 montem, et clangor búccinæ vehementius perstre-
 noise trumpet louder-and-louder sounded
 pébat.²¹ Stabat pópulus, præ metu trépídus, ad
 stood people through trembling
 radíces montis fumantis.³⁰ Deus autem locutus-est
 smoking
 in monte, e mediâ nube, inter fúlgura et tonítrua.

Hæc porro sunt verba quæ locutus-est Deus:
 words
 "Ego sum Dóminus, qui te eduxi e servitute Ægyp-
 led-forth slavery
 tiorum. — I. Non erunt tibi¹⁰³ dii alieni: ego unus
 gods strange alone
 sum Deus, et non est alius præter me. — II. Ne
 facito¹¹⁴ neve venerátor imáginem, vel simulácrum
 make worship likeness
 cujúsquam rei, sive in cælo, sive in terrâ, vel in
 any
 aquis. — III. Ne usurpáto¹¹⁴ nomen Dei tui témerè
 employ rashly
 et sine causâ — IV. Diem Sábbati sanctè ágere
 cause Sabbath religiously to-spend
 memento. — V. Honorato patrem tuum et matrem
 remember honor
 tuam, ut vita tua longa sit in terrâ quam Deus tibi
 dabit. — VI. Ne hóminem occídito. — VII. Ne
 will-give kill
 mœchator. — VIII. Ne fácito-furtum. — IX. Ne
 commit-adultery steal
 dícito falsum testimonium adversus proximum⁷⁷
 speak false witness against neighbor

tuum. — x. Ne concupíscito domum, aut uxórem,
covet
 aut quidquam quod sit altérius."

Cunctus autem pópulus audivit voces sónitumque
whole heard voices sound
 búccinæ, et vidit lámpades montém-que fuman-
flames smok-
 tem; et pertérri ac pavóre concussi steterunt pro-
ing afraid fear struck stood
 cul, dicentes Mosi, "Lóquere²⁸ tu nobis, et audié-
saying speak will-
 mus; ne¹¹⁴ loquátur²⁷ nobis Dóminus, ne¹¹⁴ forte
hear lest perhaps
 moriámur." Stetit-que pópulus de-longè. Moses
we-die stood far-away
 autem accessit ad caliginem in quâ erat Deus; et
approached darkness
 inde prótulit duas tábulas lapídeas,¹⁰⁵ in quibus
brought tables of-stone
 scripta erat lex.
written law

Post quadraginta annos profectionis in deserto,
journeying desert
 quum Moses centum et viginti annos natus-esset,
 jam-que in conspectu haberet terram a Deo promís-
sight had prom-
 sam, mortuus-est, — vir sapiéntiâ, fortitúdine, et
ised wisdom courage
 multis aliis virtútibus mirè præditus. Et populus
many virtues wonderfully endowed
 luxit eum triginta dies.
mourned

Lesson 29.

NUMERALS.

115. The names of the numbers, *one, two, three, &c.*, are called Cardinal Numbers; the adjectives which tell their Order, *first, second, third, &c.*, are Ordinal Numbers. Their Latin names are:—

CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.	ROMAN NUMERALS.
1. unus, una, unum, <i>one</i>	primus, a, um, <i>first</i>	I.
2. duo, duæ, duo, <i>two</i>	secundus (alter), <i>second</i>	II.
3. tres, tria, <i>three, &c.</i>	tertius, <i>third, &c.</i>	III.
4. quattuor	quartus	IV.
5. quinque	quintus	V.
6. sex	sextus	VI.
7. septem	septimus	VII.
8. octo	octāvus	VIII.
9. novem	nonus	IX.
10. decem	decimus	X.
11. undĕcim	undecimus	XI.
12. duodĕcim	duodecim	XII.
13. tredĕcim	tertius decimus	XIII.
14. quattuordĕcim	quartus decimus	XIV.
15. quindĕcim	quintus decimus	XV.
16. sedĕcim	sextus decimus	XVI.
17. septendĕcim	septimus decimus	XVII.
18. duodeviginti (octodĕcim)	duodevicesimus	XVIII.
19. undeviginti (novendĕcim)	undevicesimus	XIX.
20. viginti	vicesimus (vigēsīmus)	XX.
21. viginti unus <i>or</i> unus et vi-	vicesimus primus, &c.	XXI.
30. triginta [ginti]	tricesimus	XXX.
40. quadraginta	quadragēsimus	XL.
50. quinquaginta	quingagesimus	L.
60. sexaginta	sexagesimus	LX.
70. septuaginta	septuagesimus	LXX.
80. octoginta	octogesimus	LXXX.
90. nonaginta	nonagesimus	XC.
100. centum	centesimus	C.
200. ducenti, æ, a	ducentesimus	CC.
300. trecenti	trecentesimus	CCC.
400. quadringenti	quadringētesimus	CCCC.
500. quingenti	quingentesimus	I, or D.
600. sexcenti	sexcentesimus	DC.
700. septingenti	septingentesimus	DCC.
800. octingenti	octingentesimus	DCCC.
900. nongenti	nongentesimus	DCCCC.
1000. mille	millesimus	CI, or M.
10,000. decem millia (milia)	decies millesimus	CCII.

116. **Unus, una, unum**, has the genitive **unius**, and dative **uni** (65). It is sometimes used in the plural, to agree with a noun that means one thing : as, **una castra**, *one camp*.

117. **Duo, two** (also **ambo, both**), is thus declined :

	M.	F.	N.
NOM.	duo	duæ	duo
GEN.	duōrum	duārum	duōrum
DAT.	duōbus	duābus	duōbus
ACC.	duos (duo)	duas	duo
ABL.	duōbus	duābus	duōbus

118. **Tres, tria, three**, is declined like the plural of **facilis** (Table 3).

119. The other Cardinal Numbers, up to 100, are not declined. The hundreds, up to 1000, are declined like the plural of **bonus** (Table 3).

120. **Mille, a thousand**, is not declined ; **millia (milia)**, *thousands*, is declined like the plural of **rete** (Table 1).

Thus we say, **cum mille hominibus**, *with a thousand men* ; but,
cum duobus millibus hominum, or,
cum bis mille hominibus, *with two thousand men*.

121. The following are called Distributive Numerals, and are inflected like the plural of **bonus** :

- | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. singuli , <i>single</i> , or <i>one by one</i> | 6. seni |
| 2. bini , <i>in pairs</i> , or <i>two-and-two</i> | 7. septēni |
| 3. terni or trini , <i>by threes</i> | 8. octōno |
| 4. quaterni | 9. novēni |
| 5. quini | 10. deni , &c. |

122. The following are called Numeral Adverbs :

semel , <i>once</i>	quater , <i>four times</i>
bis , <i>twice</i>	quinquies , <i>five times</i>
ter , <i>three times</i>	sexies , <i>six times</i> .

All the remainder end in **ies** (or **iens**).

Lesson 30.

123. A word is said to Agree with another, when it is in the same gender, number, case, or person; it is said to Govern another, when it requires it to be in a particular Case.

124. That part of Grammar which teaches the Agreement and Government of Words, and their Arrangement in a sentence, is called SYNTAX.

125. Latin Syntax must be learned from a larger Grammar; but the following Rules will be convenient to help in remembering the more common uses of the language.

RULES OF SYNTAX.

- 1.** NOUNS meaning the same thing agree in Case (APPOSITION).
- 2.** ADJECTIVES agree with Nouns in Gender, Number, and Case.
- 3.** RELATIVES agree with their Antecedents in Gender, Number, and Person.
- 4.** A VERB agrees with its Subject in Number and Person.
- 5.** The GENITIVE is used to denote Origin and Possession.
- 6.** Words meaning a Part are followed by the Genitive of the word denoting the Whole.
- 7.** Certain Genitives of Quantity, as *magni, pluris*, and the like, are used to express indefinite Value.
- 8.** Some words of Memory and Feeling, Fullness and Want, govern the Genitive (**39**).
- 9.** Verbs of Accusing and the like take the Genitive of the Charge or Penalty.
- 10.** The DATIVE is generally used for the Indirect Object, or for the Person whose interest is concerned.
- 11.** Verbs signifying to favor, help, command, obey, serve, resist, threaten, be angry, pardon, envy, and trust, govern the Dative.
- 12.** The verb *esse*, *to be*, with its compounds (except *posse* and *abesse*), governs the Dative (**103**).
- 13.** Verbs compounded with *ad, ante, con, in, inter, ob, post, præ, pro, re, sub, super*, govern the Dative.
- 14.** Verbs of Comparing, Giving, Declaring, and Taking away, govern the Accusative and Dative.
- 15.** Words implying Purpose or End take a secondary object in the Dative (**104**).

16. The ACCUSATIVE is the case of the Direct Object of a Transitive Verb.

17. The Subject of the Infinitive Mood is in the Accusative.

18. Length of Time and extent of Space are put in the Accusative.

19. Verbs of Asking and Teaching govern two Accusatives.

20. The ABLATIVE is used of Cause, Manner, Means, Instrument, and Price.

21. The Voluntary Agent after a Passive Verb is in the Ablative with *a* or *ab*; after the Gerundive, in the Dative.

22. Words signifying Separation, and Plenty or Want, govern the Ablative.

23. Participles denoting Birth or Origin govern the Ablative.

24. The Adjectives *dignus*, *indignus*, *contentus*, and *fretus*, govern the Ablative.

25. The Deponents *utor*, *fruor*, *fungor*, *potior*, *vescor*, and *dignor* govern the Ablative.

26. The Comparative Degree is followed by the Ablative.

27. Degree of Difference or Distance is put in the Ablative.

28. Time *when* is put in the Ablative.

29. The Subject and Predicate of a subordinate clause are often put in apposition in the Ablative (ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE 112).

30. The name of the Place *where* is put in what is called the Locative Case: this is generally in form like the Genitive or Dative (see 74).

31. The name of the Place *whither* is in the Accusative; of the Place *whence* in the Ablative. But with names of Countries, Prepositions are always used to express *where*, *whither*, or *whence*.

32. One Verb governs another in the INFINITIVE.

33. The Infinitive is often used for the tenses of the Indicative in narration (HISTORICAL INFINITIVE).

34. Conjunctions which simply connect sentences, or parts of sentences, are followed by the same Case or Mood as that which goes before.

35. Conjunctions — also Relatives — implying Purpose or Result, require the Subjunctive Mood. Thus,

36. *Ut* (*that*), *ne*, *quo*, *quin*, *quomīnus*; also *quasi*, *velut*, *utinam*, *licet*, *quum* (*since* or *though*), *dum* (*until*), and *dummodo*, are followed by the Subjunctive.

For the government of Prepositions, see 48, 49, 50.

Lesson 31.

DERIVATIVES AND COMPOUNDS.

126. In using the Dictionary, it will be a great help to learn carefully the meaning of the following forms:

Feminines in **a** are formed from masculines in **us** or **er**: as, **servus, serva, slave**; **magister, magistra, master, mistress**;

Diminutives in **olus, ūlus, or ellus (a, um)**, from nouns or adjectives, signifying *little or tender* (102);

Nouns ending in **tor** (M.), or **trix** (F.), from the Supine of verbs signifying the one who *does a thing*: as, from **colo (cultum)**, *cultivate*, **cultor, cultrix**;

Adjectives in **eus, inus, ilis, anus, ensis**, from nouns signifying *possession, material, or residence* (105);

Verbal adjectives in **bundus**, having nearly the meaning of the present participle: as, **cogitabundus, reflecting**;

Adverbs in **e** or **iter**, formed from Adjectives, and regularly compared (61, 81). For other Derivative forms, see Gr., § 44.

127. Very many Compounds are formed by prefixing a Preposition to a Verb or Adjective. The prepositions most commonly used, with their meaning in the compound, are:

a or ab , <i>away</i> ;	inter , <i>into or to pieces</i> ;
ad , <i>to or towards</i> ;	ne, nec , <i>not</i> ;
ante , <i>before</i> ;	ob , <i>towards, in the way of</i> ;
circum , <i>around</i> ;	per or præ , <i>very</i> ;
con , <i>together</i> ;	re (red) , <i>back or again</i> ;
de , <i>down, utterly</i> ,	se , <i>apart</i> ;
di or dis , <i>apart</i> ;	sub , <i>under or slightly</i> ;
e, ex , <i>out</i> ;	super , <i>on, in place of</i> ;
in , <i>in, on, or against</i> (with adjectives, <i>not</i>).	

128. A verb is Conjugated, by giving its four Principal Parts: these are, the Indicative Present, the Infinitive, the Perfect, and the Supine: as,

amo, amāre, amavi, amatum, to love (1st Conjugation);
cado, cadere, cecidi, casum, to fall (3d Conjugation).

From these parts all the others may be formed; except, in irregular verbs, some of those formed from the Present (99).

DIALOGUES.

NOTE. — The figures in the English column refer to the Foot-notes ; in the Latin, to the foregoing Sections ; the letter R, to the Rules of Syntax in Lesson 30.

I. — CORDERIUS.

1. *Spending-money.*

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Carolus.</i> Abiit-ne ⁵⁵ pater tuus ? | <i>Charles.</i> Is your father gone ? |
| <i>Joannes.</i> Abiit. | <i>John.</i> Yes. |
| <i>C.</i> Quotâ ? | <i>C.</i> At what time ? ¹ |
| <i>J.</i> Primâ pomeridianâ. ^{R. 28} | <i>J.</i> At one in the afternoon. |
| <i>C.</i> Quid dixit tibi ? | <i>C.</i> What did he say to you ? |
| <i>J.</i> Multis verbis me monuit ut
diligenter studérem. | <i>J.</i> He said a good deal, ² and
told me to study well. |
| <i>C.</i> Dedit-ne tibi pecuniam ? ^{R. 14} | <i>C.</i> Did he give you any
money ? |
| <i>J.</i> Ut ferè solet. | <i>J.</i> Yes, as usual. |
| <i>C.</i> Quantum ? | <i>C.</i> How much ? |
| <i>J.</i> Nihil ad te. | <i>J.</i> None of your business. |
| <i>C.</i> Fateor : sed tamen quid
fácias istâ pecuniâ ? | <i>C.</i> True : but what shall you
do with your money ? |
| <i>J.</i> Emam chartam, et alia quæ
opus sunt mihi. | <i>J.</i> I shall buy some paper
and other things I want. |
| <i>C.</i> Quid si amiseris ? | <i>C.</i> What if you lose it ? |
| <i>J.</i> Animo æquo erit ferendum. ⁹⁶ | <i>J.</i> I must bear it patiently. |
| <i>C.</i> Quid si forte egúero ; dabis-
ne mutuo ? | <i>C.</i> What if I happen to want
some : will you lend it ? ³ |
| <i>J.</i> Dabo mutuo, et libenter qui-
dem. | <i>J.</i> I will lend it with all
pleasure. |
| <i>C.</i> Ago tibi gratias. | <i>C.</i> Thank you. |

¹ Understand hora.² He warned me in many words.³ Will you give for a loan ?

2. *Lending and Borrowing.*

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C. Quando exspectas réditum patris? | C. When do you expect your father back? |
| ℥. Hinc ad octavum diem. | ℥. A week from to-day. ¹ |
| C. Quí scies diem? | C. How will you know the day? |
| ℥. Ipse ad me scripsit. | ℥. He wrote me himself. |
| C. Adventus ejus, ut spero, te ditabit. | C. His coming, I hope, will make you rich. |
| ℥. Cræso ^{R. 26} ditior ero, si bene nummatus vénerit. | ℥. I shall be richer than Cræsus, if he comes with plenty of money. |
| C. Tunc reddes mihi ^{R. 14} mutuum? | C. Will you return me the loan then? |
| ℥. Ne dúbites, quin si amplius tibi opus erit, non modò mutuum reddam, ^{R. 36} sed etiam referam gratiam. | ℥. Do not doubt, but if you need more I will not only repay the loan, but return the favor. |
| C. Quómodo? | C. How? |
| ℥. Vicissim pecuniam mutuam dabo. | ℥. I will lend you money in turn. |
| C. Nihil opus erit, ut spero. | C. I hope there will be no need. |
| ℥. At nescis quid accídere possit. ⁷⁸ | ℥. But you don't know what may happen. |
| C. Ago tibi gratias: saluta patrem, meo nomine, ubi redíerit. | C. I thank you: when your father comes give him my respects. ² |
| ℥. Ita fáciam: vale. | ℥. I will: good-bye. |
| C. Tu quoque vale. | C. Good-bye to you. |

3. *A Sick Mother.*

- | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Magister.</i> Quid sibi vult, quod hac totâ hebdómade ^{R. 28} abfúeris. | <i>Master.</i> What does it mean, ³ that you have been away all this week? |
| <i>Discipulus.</i> Oportuit ¹⁰⁸ me domi ⁷⁴ manére. | <i>Scholar.</i> I had to stay at home. |
| <i>M.</i> Quamobrem? | <i>M.</i> What for? |

¹ At the eighth day from here.² Salute in my name.³ Wish for itself.

- D.* Ut adessem matri,^{R. 13} quæ ægrotabat.
M. Quid officii^{R. 6} ei præstabas ?
D. Sæpiùs⁸² ei legébam.
M. Quid legebas ?
D. Aliquid ex litteris sacris, aliis-que bonis libris.
M. Sanctum et laudábile ministerium istud erat : sed quid, nihil aliud agebas ?
D. Quoties erat opus, ministrabam ei^{R. 12} cum ancillâ.
M. Sunt-ne hæc vera ?
D. Ecce³³ testimonium.
M. Quis scripsit ?
D. Fámulus noster, nomine matris.
M. Agnosco manum ejus, quia sæpe mihi litteras ab illo attulisti.
D. Licet-ne¹⁰³ ígitur in sedem redire ?
M. Quidni licet, quum mihi³⁶ satisfécéris ?^{R. 36}
S. To be with my mother, who was sick.
M. What service did you do for her ?
S. I would often read to her.
M. What did you read ?
S. Something from the Bible and other good books.
M. A right and praiseworthy service : but what, did you do nothing else ?
S. As often as there was need, I waited on her, with the maid.
M. Is this true ?
S. Here is a certificate.
M. Who wrote it ?
S. Our man-servant, in mother's name.
M. I know his hand : as you have often brought me notes from him.
S. May I go back to my seat, then ?
M. Why not, since I am satisfied ?

4. *A Morning Walk.*

- M.* Heus,³³ puer !
D. Hem præceptor, quid vis ?
M. Pone libros : totum diem^{R. 13} satis studuisti : para te ut eamus ambulatum.
D. Nonne præstaret post cenam ?
M. Exercitatio córporis salubrior est ante cibum.
M. Halloo boy !
S. Ah, teacher ! what do you want ?
M. Put by your books : you have studied hard all day : get ready for a walk.
S. Wouldn't it be better after supper ?
M. Active¹ exercise is wholesomer before eating.

¹ Of the body.

- D.* Sed quò prodibimus ? *S.* But where shall we go ?
M. Extra urbem. *M.* Out of town.
D. Mutabo-ne cálceos ? *S.* Shall I change my shoes ?
M. Muta, ne conspergas ^{R. 33} istos novos púlvere : sume
umbellam, ne ardor solis
faciem tibi ^{R. 10} obfuscet. *M.* Yes, so as not to soil your
new ones with dirt : and
take an umbrella, so that
the glare of the sun may
not tan your face.
D. Adsum, ⁸⁴ jam paratus. *S.* I am on hand, all ready.
M. Nunc sanè prodeamus. *M.* Now, then, let us go.
D. Vocabo-ne unum aut alterum cómitem ex viciniâ ? *S.* Shall I call a companion or
two from the neighborhood ?
M. Rectè ádmones : sic enim deambulatio jucundior
erit ; nam sermónes inter
vos per viam conferétis,
et alicubi sub umbrâ col-
ludétis. *M.* A good idea ¹ : for so the
walk will be pleasanter ;
for you can have a talk
on the way, and play
together here and there
in the shade.
D. Quid si nullos cómites invé-
nero ? *S.* What if I find no play-
fellows ?
M. Nihilóminus séquere ²⁸ me : *M.* Follow me all the same :
audísti-ne ? do you hear ?
D. Audivi, ⁵⁴ præceptor. *S.* Yes, sir.

5. Luncheon.

- Guilielmus.* Quid mater tibi *William.* What did your
dedit in merendam ? mother give you for lunch ?
Jacobus. Vide. *James.* See.
G. Est caro : sed quænam ? *W.* It is meat : but what sort ?
J. Búbula. *J.* Beef.
G. Utrùm est recens, an salíta ? *W.* Is it fresh, or salt ?
J. Est búbula salíta. *J.* It is salt beef.
G. Utrùm est pinguis, an *W.* Is it fat, or lean ?
macra ?
J. Eho ³³ inepte ! nonne vides *J.* You stupid ! don't you see
esse ⁸⁵ macram ? it is lean ?

¹ You advise rightly.

- G.* Annon malis esse vitulí-
nam, aut vervecínam?
- J.* Utraque bona est, sed præ
céteris hædina mihi pla-
cet, præsertim assa.
- G.* Hem delicátule!¹⁰² habes-ne
tam doctum palátum?
- J.* Dico ut sentio: non enim
est mentiendum.⁹⁷
- G.* At ego contrà suillam amo,
módico sale adpersam, et
bene coctam.
- J.* Quot paúperes in hac urbe
putas esse,⁸⁵ qui pane hor-
deáceo solo víctitant, nec
tamen ad saturitatem!
- G.* Non dúbito esse⁸⁵ multos,
præsertim tantâ caritate¹¹²
annonæ.
- J.* Itaque quantas gratias Deo
ágere debemus, in tantâ
copiâ bonarum rerum!
- W.* Hadn't you rather it would
be veal, or mutton?
- J.* Either is good; but I like
kid's meat best, espe-
cially roasted.
- W.* Oh you dainty fellow! have
you such a choice palate?
- J.* I say as I think: for we
must not lie.
- W.* But for my part, I like
pork, sprinkled with a
little salt, and well done.
- J.* How many poor people do
you think there are in
town, who live on nothing
but barley-bread, and not
enough of that?¹
- W.* No doubt there are many,
especially now that pro-
visions are so dear.
- J.* What thanks, then, we ought
to pay God, in such
plenty of good things!

6. *A Mote in the Eye.*

- Edvardus.* Obsecro te da mihi
óperam paulisper.
- Georgius.* Quid est illud?
- E.* Nescio quid incidit in ocu-
lum meum, quod me
valde malè habet.
- G.* In utrum óculum incidit?
- E.* In dextrum.
- G.* Vis inspíciam?
- E.* Inspice, obsecro te.
- G.* Aperi quantum potes, et
tene immótum.
- Edward.* Pray, help me a little
while.
- George.* What is that?
- E.* Something² has fallen into
my eye, which hurts me
very badly.³
- G.* Which eye did it fall into?
- E.* Into the right.
- G.* Do you wish me to look at it?
- E.* Do, I beg you.
- G.* Open it as wide as you can,
and hold still.

¹ Nor yet to fulness.² I know not what.³ Has me very ill.

- E.* Non possum a nictu continére.
E. I can't keep from winking.
- G.* Mane, égomet sinistrâ manu ^{R. 20} tenébo.
G. Stop, I will hold it with my left hand.
- E.* Ecquid vides?
E. Do you see any thing?
- G.* Video àliquid minútum.
G. I see some little thing.
- E.* Exime, quæso, si potes.
E. Pray take it out if you can.
- G.* Exémi.
G. I have got it out.
- E.* O bene factum! quid est?
E. Good! what is it?
- G.* Cerne tu ipse.
G. Look yourself.
- E.* Est mica púlveris.
E. It is a speck of dust.
- G.* Est quidem adeò exigua, ut vix cerni possit. ^{R. 36}
G. In fact it is so small it can hardly be seen.
- E.* Vide quantum dolóris tam exigua res áfferat! ⁷⁸
E. See how much pain such a little thing gives. Isn't my eye red?
- G.* Aliquántulum, ¹⁰² quòd fricisti.
G. A little, because you rubbed it.
- E.* Crediñ' mihi adhuc dolére? ¹⁰⁸
E. Do you think it pains me now?
- G.* Quidni credam, qui talem molestiam tóties sum expertus?
G. Why not? since I have felt the same trouble so often?
- E.* Quid præmii mé dico dabo pro labore?
E. What fee shall I pay the doctor for his trouble?
- G.* Quantum pacti-sumus. ⁶⁹
G. What we agreed on.
- E.* Nihil ergo: sed tamen maximas tibi gratias habeo.
E. Nothing, then: but I thank you with all my heart.

II. — ERASMUS.

1. *A Morning Call and Walk.*

- Carolus.* Heus, heus, puer! ³²
Charles. Halloo boy! will nemon' huc prodit?
 nobody show his head? ¹
- Henricus.* Hic, opínor, effringet fores. Familiarem oportet ¹⁰⁸
Henry. I think that fellow will break down the door. He

¹ Come forth hither.

esse. O lepidum caput! Quid affers,⁹⁹ mi Carole?.

C. Meipsum.

H. Næ tu rem haud magni pretii huc attulisti.

C. Atqui magno^{R. 20} cónstiti patri meo.

H. Credo, pluris^{R. 7} quàm revendi possis.

C. Céterùm, Jacóbus estne domi?

H. Incertus sum: sed visam.

C. Quin potius abi, et roga ipsum an velit nunc esse domi.

H. Abi tu potiùs, sisque tibi ipsi Mercurius.

C. Heus Jacobe, num¹² es domi?

Jacóbus. Non sum.⁵⁴

C. Impudens: non ego audio te loquentem?

J. Immo, tu impudentior: nuper ancillæ^{R. 11} tuæ crédidi te non esse⁸⁵ domi, et tu non credis mihi ipsi?

C. Æquum dicis: par pari relatum.

J. Equidem ut non omnibus dormio, ita non omnibus sum domi: tibi posthac semper ero.

C. Sed tu mihi vidéris cochleæ ágere vitam.

J. Quí sic?

C. Quia perpetuò domi láti-tas, nec usquam prorépis. Nec

ought to be on easy terms here. My dear fellow!¹ What have you got here, Charley?

C. Only myself.

H. Truly, you bring what isn't worth much.²

C. At any rate I cost something to my father.

H. More than you will ever sell for, I reckon.

C. Well—is James at home?

H. I don't know: I'll go see.

C. Better³ go and ask him whether he chooses to be at home.

H. Go yourself, and be your own errand-boy.⁴

C. Halloo James! are you at home.

James. No.

C. That's cool:⁵ don't I hear you say so?

J. You are cooler yet: I believed your maid-servant, when she said you were not in, and now you won't believe me!

C. Very good: a very fair hit.⁶

J. In fact, I am not asleep to everybody, and not at home to everybody: but I shall always be at home *to you*.

C. It seems to me you lead a snail's life.

J. How so?

C. Because you are always hiding at home, and never

¹ O pleasant head.

² Of no great price.

³ Nay, but.

⁴ Mercury (the messenger of Jupiter).

⁵ Shameless.

⁶ Like returned for like.

secus atque claudus sutor, jugiter domi⁷⁴ désides. Tu tibi domi situm cóntrahis.

Ʒ. Est quod agam^{R. 35} domi, foris nihil est negotii. Et siquid esset,²⁷ tamen hoc cælum me dies áliquot a público cohibuisset.

C. At nunc sudum est, et invitat ad deambulandum.⁹⁷ Vide, ut blandítur.

Ʒ. Si prodeambulare lubet, non recúso.

C. Planè videtur hoc utendum⁹⁷ cælo.^{R. 25}

Ʒ. Súperest⁸⁴ ut locum dispicias amœnum.

C. Ego verò tibi locum ostendam, ubi nec némoris^{R. 5} umbram, nec pratorum smarágdinum virorem, nec fontium vivas scátebras desiderabis. Dices dignam Musis^{R. 24} sedem.

Ʒ. Magníficè polliceris.

C. Nimiùm affixus es libris:³⁶ nimiùm ássides libris: immódico studio^{R. 20} teipsum máceras.

Ʒ. Malim studio macrescere¹⁰³ quam amóre.

C. At non ideo vívimus ut studeámus; ideo studémus ut suáviter vivámus.

Ʒ. Mihi verò vel ímmori chartis^{R. 13} dulce est.

crawl out any where: always stay at home, just like¹ a lame cobbler. You are getting all rusty here.

Ʒ. I have plenty to do here, and no business out-doors. And if I had, such a day as this would have kept me out of the street these many days.

C. But it is fair now, and tempts one to a walk. See how soft it is!

Ʒ. If you like to stroll about, I am willing.

C. We certainly ought to take advantage of this weather.

Ʒ. Then² you have to look out for a pleasant place.

C. I will show you a place where you will not lack the shade of trees, nor the emerald green of meadows, nor the fresh bubbling of springs: you will call it a seat fit for the muses.

Ʒ. You promise famously.

C. You are too tied to your books: you stick too close to books: you are getting lean with immoderate study.

Ʒ. I'd rather pine with study than love.

C. Pooh! we don't live for the sake of study: we study so as to live agreeably.

Ʒ. As for me, I should like³ to die amongst my papers.

¹ Not otherwise than.

² It remains that.

³ It is sweet to me.

C. Equidem immorari probo: immori non probo. — Ecquid voluptati¹⁰⁴ fuit hæc deambulatio?

℥. Me quidem vehementer oblectavit.

C. I like staying among them well enough: dying, I don't like that. — Well, how have you enjoyed the walk?

℥. I was perfectly charmed¹ with it.

2. A Trial of Jumping.

Ricardus. Libetne¹⁰⁸ decertare saltu?

Joannes. Ludus iste non cónvenit pransis.³⁶

R. Quamobrem?

℥. Quia ventris suburra gravat corpus.

R. Non ádmodum sanè iis^{R. 10} qui pransi sunt in pædagogio: nam hi plerumque cænaturiunt priusquàm absólverint prandium.

℥. Quod ígitur saliendo⁹⁷ genus placet?

R. Auspicemur²⁷ ab eo quod est simplicissimum, — a saltu locustarum, sive mavis⁹⁹ ranarum, — utrâque tibiâ, sed iunctis pèdibus.¹¹² Qui longissimè promóverit cingulum, coronam feret. Hujus ubi erit satietas, aliud atque aliud genus experiemur.

℥. Equidem nullum recusabo genus, nisi quod géritur cum periculo tibiarum: nolim mihi¹⁰³ esse rem cum chirurgis.

Richard. Should you like a match at jumping?

John. That's no game for after dinner.²

R. Why not?

℥. Because the ballast inside³ weighs you down.

R. Not very much those that dine at the school-table: they generally want their supper before they have done dinner.

℥. What sort of jumping do you like?

R. Let's begin with the easiest, — grasshoppers' jump, or frogs' jump if you like it better, — with both legs, and feet together. The one that gets his belt furthest takes the prize. When we have had enough of that, we'll try another sort, and then another.

℥. I shan't object to any, unless it⁴ is dangerous to my shins; I don't want any thing to do with the doctors.

¹ It greatly delighted me.

² Those who have dined.

³ Of the stomach.

⁴ What is done.

R. Quid si certemus unâ tibiâ?

Ÿ. Iste ludus est Empusæ: valeat.

R. Hastæ innixum salire cum primis est elegans.

Ÿ. Liberalius est certare cursu. En, designa stadium: hoc loco sit carcer, quercus ista sit meta.

R. Sed útinam adesset Ænéas, qui propónat et præmia victori.

Ÿ. Victori¹⁰³ abundè magnum præmium est gloria.

R. Victo potius dandum⁹⁶ erat præmium, solatii gratiâ.

Ÿ. Sit igitur victo præmium, ut lappâ coronatus redeat in urbem.

R. Equidem non recusârim, si tu præcédas tibiâ canens.

Ÿ. Est ingens æstus.

R. Nec mirum, cùm sit^{R. 36} solstítium æstivum.

Ÿ. Præstítérat natâre.

R. Mihi non placet ranarum vita. Animal sum terrestre, non amphibium.

Ÿ. Sed tamen hoc exercitamenti genus olim cum primis habebatur liberale.

R. Immo etiam utile.

Ÿ. Ad quid?

R. Si fugiendum⁹⁷ sit in bello, ibi potíssimùm valent qui

R. What if we try on one leg?

Ÿ. That's hop-scotch: none of that.

R. Jumping with a pole is first-rate.¹

Ÿ. A foot-race² is more manly. Here, mark out the course: let the bounds be just here, and the goal yonder oak.

R. I wish Æneas was here, to give prizes to the one that beats.

Ÿ. Glory is prize enough for the conqueror.

R. The prize should rather be given to the one that's beaten, to comfort him.

Ÿ. Let him have the prize, then, of going back to town with a wreath of burrs.

R. I am willing,³ if you will go ahead playing on a whistle.

Ÿ. It's tremendously hot.⁴

R. No wonder, as it is mid-summer.⁵

Ÿ. It would have been better to swim.

R. I don't like a frog's life. I am a land animal, and not amphibious.

Ÿ. But that sort of exercise used to be reckoned particularly manly.

R. Yes, and very useful too.

Ÿ. Useful for what?

R. If you want to run away in battle, those have the best

¹ Elegant among the first.

⁴ Great heat.

² To strive in running.

⁵ Summer solstice.

³ May not refuse.

sese cursu pedum et natatu exercuérunt.

Ƴ. Artem narras haudquam aspernamdam.⁹⁶ Neque enim minus laudis est aliquando bene fugere, quam fortiter pugnare.

R. Sum planè rudis et imperitus natandi; nec sine periculo versamur in alieno elemento.

Ƴ. Sed assuêscere oportet.¹⁰³
Nemo nascitur artifex.^{R. 1}

R. At ego istius generis artifices⁸⁵ permultos audio natasse, sed non enatasse.

Ƴ. Experiêris primùm in-nixus súberi.³⁶

R. Nec súberi fido magis quàm pedibus. Si vobis cordi¹⁰⁴ est natatio, spectator esse malo⁹⁹ quàm certator.

of it¹ who have practised running and swimming.

Ƴ. It is an art not to be despised. Sometimes there is no less glory in running well, than in fighting bravely.

R. I am quite raw and unskilful in swimming: and it is dangerous to venture in a strange element.

Ƴ. But you must get used to it. "Nobody is born a workman."

R. But a good many who have practised that way, I hear, have swum out and never swum back.

Ƴ. You will begin by trying with a cork-belt.

R. I trust a cork no more than I do my feet. If you like swimming,² I had rather be a looker-on than in the game.

3. *The Young Sportsmen.*

Paulus. "Trahit sua quemque voluptas." Mihi³⁶ placet venatio.

Thomas. Placet et mihi: sed ubi canes? ubi venábula? ubi casses?

P. Valeant apri, ursi, cervi et vulpes; nos insidiemur⁶⁹ cuniculis.

Richardus. At ego laqueos injiciam locustis: insidiabor gryllis.³⁶

Paul. "Every one to his liking." I like hunting.

Thomas. So do I: but where are the dogs? where are the guns?³ where are the traps?

P. No matter for boars and bears, deer and foxes: let's hunt rabbits.

Richard. But I will go noose grasshoppers: I'll set traps for crickets.

¹ Prevail most of all.

² If swimming is to your heart.

³ Hunting-spears.

Joannes. Ego ranas captabo.

Guilielmus. Ego papiliones venabor.

J. Difficile est sectari⁶⁹ voluntia.

G. Difficile, sed pulchrum: nisi pulchrius⁷⁹ esse ducis sectari lúmbricos aut cochleas, quia carent alis.

J. Equidem malo insidiari piscibus: est mihi¹⁰³ hamus elegans.

G. Sed unde parabis escam?

J. Lumbricorum ubique est magna copia.

G. Est, si tibi velint proréperere e terrâ.

J. At ego mox efficiam ut multæ myriades prosiliant.

G. Quo pacto? incantamentis?

J. Videbis artem. Imple hanc sítulam aquâ. Hos juglandium summos córtices vi-rentes confractos immítito. Hac aquâ perfunde solum. Nunc observa paulisper: vides emergentes?

G. Rem prodigiosam vídeo. Sic olim, opínor, exsiliabant armati ex satis* serpentis dentibus. Sed plerique pisces delicatioris⁷⁹ et elegantioris sunt paláti, quàm ut escâ tam vulgari capiantur.

J. Novi quoddam insecti genus quo talibus insidiari soleo.

John. And I will catch frogs.

William. I will hunt butterflies.

J. It is hard to chase things that fly.

W. Hard, but glorious: unless you think it finer to chase worms and snails, because they have no wings.

J. I had rather catch fish: I've got a splendid hook.

W. But where will you get your bait?

J. There's plenty of worms everywhere.

W. Yes, if they will only crawl out of the ground for you.

J. But I will make thousands of them jump out in a minute.

W. How? by witchcraft?

J. You shall see the way. Fill this bucket with water. Put in these broken bits of green walnut-hulls. Drench the ground with this water. Now watch awhile: do you see them coming up?

W. I see an astonishing thing. Just so, I suppose, the armed men sprang up once from the sowing of serpents' teeth. But most fishes have too dainty and nice a palate to be taken with such vulgar bait.

J. I know a sort of fly, that I generally catch that kind with.

* Participle of *sero*, to sow.

G. Tu vide an possis impónere piscibus : ³³ ego ranis facesam negotium.

J. Quómodo ? reti ?

G. Non, sed arcu.

J. Novum piscandi genus.

G. At non injucundum. Vi-
debis et fatéberis.

R. Quid si nos duo micemus
dígitis.

P. Ignavum est ac rústicum
lusûs genus. Ad focum desi-
déntibus magis cónvenit, quàm
in campo versántibus.

R. Quid si certemus núcibus.

P. Nuces ádmodum púeris
relinquamus : nos grandiús-
culi ¹⁰² sumus.

R. Et tamen nihil aliud
adhuc quàm púeri sumus.

P. Sed quibus decórum est
lúdere núcibus, iisdam non in-
decórum est equitare in arún-
dine longâ.

R. Tu ígitur præscríbito ¹¹⁴
lusûs genus : sequar quocum-
que vocáris.

P. Et ego futurus sum óm-
nium horarum homo.

W. You see if you can take
in the fish : I'll do the business
for the frogs.

J. How ? with a net ?

W. No — with a bow-and-
arrows.

J. A new style of fishing.

W. But it's jolly, as you
will own when you see it.

R. Suppose we two play
odd-or-even.

P. That is a mean and lub-
berly sort of game — more fit
for idlers by the fire than for
playing out-of-doors.

R. Suppose we play marbles.

P. Let us leave that to little
boys : we are rather too big.

R. And yet we are nothing
else but boys.

P. But those who are suited
with playing marbles, might as
well ride horseback on a long
stick.

R. You then direct the sort
of play : I will follow, wher-
ever you say.

P. And I will be your man
for any thing.

4. *A Shipwreck.*

Antonius. Horrenda narras !
Est istuc navigare ? Prohíbeat
Deus, ne mihi quidquam un-
quam tale veniat in mentem.

Bernardus. Immo quod hác-
tenus memoravi, lusus merus
est, præ his quæ nunc audies.

Antonio. A dreadful story !
Is that going to sea ? God for-
bid any such thing should ever
come into my mind.

Bernardo. But what I have
told you so far, is mere sport to
what you shall hear now.

A. Plus satis malorum auidi: inhorresco te memorante,¹¹² quasi ipse periculo^{R. 13} intersim.

B. Immo mihi jucundi sunt acti⁹⁵ labores. Eâ nocte quidam accidit, quod magnâ ex parte spem salutis ademit naucléro.

A. Quid, obsecro.

B. Nox erat sublustris: et in summo malo stabat quidam e nautis in galeâ, — sic enim vocant, opínor, — circumspectans, si quam terram vidéret: huic³⁶ cœpit adsistere sphæra quædam ignea: id nautis tristissimum ostentum est, si quando solitarius ignis est; felix, quum gémini. Hos vetustas crédidit Castorem et Pollucem.

A. Quid illis¹⁰³ cum nautis, — quorum alter fuit eques, alter pugil?

B. Sic visum est poetis. Nauclérus, qui clavo³⁶ assidebat, “Socie,”³² inquit (nam eo nomine se mutuò compellant nautæ), “videsne quod sodalitium tibi claudat latus?” “Video,” respondit ille, “et percor ut sit felix.” Mox globus igneus,¹⁰⁵ delapsus per funes, devolvit sese usque ad nauclerum.

A. Num ille exanimatus est metu?

B. Nautæ assuevère mon-

A. I have heard more than enough of horrors: I shudder while you speak, as if I myself were in the same danger.

B. Nay, but past dangers are pleasant to me. That night a thing happened which almost took from the captain any hope of safety.

A. What was that, pray?

B. It was a glimmering night; and at the mast-head stood one of the sailors on the round-top — I think they call it — looking round if he could see any land. Near him a ball of fire began to rest; this is a very unlucky sign for sailors, if ever it is a single flame, but lucky when there are two. These the ancients thought were Castor and Pollux.

A. What have they to do with sailors, — one of them a horseman, and one a boxer?

B. So the poets saw it. The captain, who stood by the helm calls out, “Ho, shipmate,” says he (for sailors hail one another by that name), “do you see what company you have got, hiding your side?” “Yes, sir,” he answered, “and I pray it may be good luck.” Presently the fire-ball slid down the rigging, and rolled close up to the captain.

A. He wasn’t out of breath with fear?

B. Sailors get used to strange

stris. Ibi paulisper commoratus, volvit se per márgines totius⁶⁵ navis: inde per medios foros dilapsus evanuit. Sub meridiem cœpit magis ac magis inrudescere tempestas. Vidistine⁵⁵ unquam Alpes?

A. Vidi.⁵⁴

B. Illi montes verrúcæ sunt, si conferantur ad undas maris. Quoties tollebamur in altum, licuisset¹⁰⁸ lunam dígito^{R. 20} contíngere: quoties demittebamur, videbamur, dehiscente terrâ,¹¹² rectâ ire in Tártara.

A. O insános, qui se credunt mari! ^{R. 11}

B. Nautis frustra luctantibus^{R. 29} cum tempestate, tandem nauclerus totus pallens nos ádiit.

A. Is pallor præságit ali-quod magnum malum.

B. "Amici" inquit, "desii esse dóminus¹⁵ navis meæ: réliquum est ut spem nostram collocemus in Deo, et quisque se paret ad extrema."

A. O veré Scythicam concionem!

B. "In primis autem," inquit, "exoneranda⁹⁵ est navis; sic jubet necessitas, durum telum:^{R. 1} præstat consúlere vitæ, dispendio^{R. 20} rerum, quàm simul cum rebus interire." Persuasit véritas: projecta sunt in

things. After staying there a while, it rolled all along the ship's bulwarks, then went down the main hatchway and disappeared. Towards noon, the storm began to rage more and more. Did you ever see the Alps?

A. Yes.

B. Those mountains are warts, if you compare them to the sea-waves. Whenever we were lifted up, we might have touched the moon with a finger: whenever we went down, it seemed as if the earth were gaping, and we were going straight to Tartarus.

A. Madmen, who trust themselves to the sea!

B. As the sailors were fighting in vain against the storm, at last the captain comes to us, all pale.

A. That paleness means some great mischief.

B. "Friends," said he, "I am no longer master of my ship: for the rest, we must put our hope in God, and every one make ready for the end."

A. Truly, a speech fit for a wild Indian.

B. "But first of all," said he, "we must lighten the ship; so necessity compels — a hard weapon: it is better to look out for your life at the cost of the goods, than go to the bottom with them." The truth

mare plurima⁸² vasa plena
pretiosis mércibus.^{R. 22}

A. Hoc erat verè jacturam
fácere.

B. Aderat Italus quidam, qui
legatum égerat apud regem
Scotiæ; huic¹⁰³ erat scrínium
plenum vasis argenteis,¹⁰³ an-
nulis, panno, ac vestimentis
séricis.

A. Is nolebat decídere cum
mari?

B. Non: sed cupiebat aut
perire cum amícis ópibus suis,
aut simul cum iis servari.
Itaque refragabatur.

A. Quid naclerus?

B. "Per nos," inquit, "licé-
ret¹⁰⁸ cum tuis perire solum:
sed æquum non est, ut nos
omnes tui scrinii causâ peri-
clitemur: ^{R. 36} alíoque te unà cum
scrinio dábitus in mare præ-
cípitem."

A. Orationem verè náuticam.

B. Sic Italus quoque jactú-
ram fecit, multa mala precans
et súperis et ínferis, quod suam
vitam elemento tam bárbaro
credidisset.

A. Agnosco vocem Italicam.

B. Paulo ^{R. 27} post venti, nihilo
mitiores facti nostris muneribus,
rupère funes, disjecère vela.

A. O calamitatem!

B. Ibi rursus nos adit nauta.

persuades: very many bales
of precious wares are thrown
overboard.

A. That was an overthrow,
indeed!

B. There was an Italian fel-
low, who had been envoy with
the king of Scotland: he had
a chest full of silver plate, rings,
cloth, and silk dresses.

A. Wasn't he willing to make
terms with the sea?

B. No: he chose to be lost
with his darling treasures, or
else be saved with them. And
so he held back.

A. What said the Captain?

B. "For all me," says he,
"you might go to the bottom
alone, with your goods: but it
is not fair for all of us to risk
our lives for that chest of
yours; and so we will pitch
you overboard head-first, chest
and all."

A. Truly a sailor's speech.

B. So the Italian, too, lost
his goods, with many impreca-
tions to saints and devils, that
he had trusted his life to so
wild an element.

A. I know the Italian style.

B. Presently the winds,
made none the kinder by our
gifts, broke the rigging, and
tore the sails to pieces.

A. What a misfortune!

B. Here a sailor comes up
to us again.

A. Concionaturus ?⁹⁴

B. Salutat : "Amici," inquit, "tempus hortatur ut unusquisque se Deo commendet, ac morti se præparet."

A. Hæc concio durior etiam erat priore.^{R. 26}

B. Hæc ubi locutus est, jubet incidi funes omnes, ac malum usque ad thecam, cui inséritur, incidi serrâ, ac simul cum antennis devolvi in mare.

A. Cur hoc ?

B. Quoniam, sublato aut lacero velo,^{R. 29} erat oneri¹⁰⁴ non usui : tota spes erat in clavo.

A. Quid interea vectores ?

B. Ibi vidisses miseram rerum faciem : nautæ canentes *Salve Regina!* implorabant matrem Virginem, appellantes eam *Stellam maris, Dominam mundi, Portum salutis*, aliisque multis títulis illi³³ blandientes. Nonnulli, procumbentes in tabulas, adorabant mare, quidquid erat olei effundentes in undas, non áliter illi blandientes, quàm^{R. 34} solémus irato príncipi.

A. Quid aiebant ?

B. "O clementissimum mare ! O generosissimum mare ! O ditissimum mare ! O formosissimum mare ! mitesce, serva !" hujúsmodi multa occinebant surdo mari. . . .

A. To make a speech ?

B. He hails us : "Friends," says he, "the time warns every man to commit himself to God, and prepare for death."

A. A harder speech than that before.

B. When he had said this, he orders all the ropes to be cut, and the mast to be sawed off close to the socket it is set into, and to be hove overboard, spars and all.

A. Why was that ?

B. Because, as the sail was carried off or torn, it was a burden and no use : the only hope was in the helm.

A. How about the passengers ?

B. There you might see a sad state of things : the sailors, singing "Hail Queen !" besought the Virgin Mother, calling her *Star of the sea, Mistress of the world, Port of safety*, and flattering her with many other titles. Some, falling on deck, prayed to the sea, pouring upon the waves whatever oil there was, and flattering it just as we do an angry prince.

A. What did they say ?

B. "Oh most merciful sea ! Oh most noble sea ! Oh most wealthy sea ! Oh most beautiful sea ! grow calm and save us !" many things like that they shouted to the deaf sea.

Unum audiui, non sine risu, qui clarâ voce, ne non exaudiretur. pollicebatur Christóphoro, qui est Lutetiæ in summo templo — mons veriùs quàm statua — ce-reum tantum quantus esset ipse. Hæc cùm vociferans quantùm poterat, idéntidem inculcaret, qui fortè proximus adsistebat, illi notus, cúbito tétigit eum, ac submónuit: "Vide quid pollicearis: ⁷⁸ etiam si rerum omnium tuarum auctionem facias, non fúeris solvendo." ⁹⁷ Tum ille, voce jam pressiore, ne videlicet exaudiret Christóphorus: "Tace," inquit, "fátue: an credis me ex animi sententiâ loqui? Si semel contígero terram, non daturus sum illi candélam sebaceam." . . .

Inter omnes, nullus se tranquillius agebat, quàm mulier quædam, cui erat infantulus ¹⁰² in sinu, quem lactabat.

A. Quid illa?

B. Sola nec vociferabatur, nec flebat, nec pollicitabatur: tantùm, complexa puellum, precabatur tácitè. Intereà dum navis subinde illideretur vado, nauclerus, metuens ne tota solveretur, rudentibus eam cinxit a prorâ et a puppi.

A. O miserum præsidium!

B. Interim exóritur quidam sacríficus senex, annos ^{R. 18} natus

I couldn't help laughing to hear one, who in a loud voice, lest he might not be heard, promised St. Christopher in the great church at Paris (more a mountain than a statue), a wax-candle as big as himself. As he kept shouting this, as loud as he could bawl, an acquaintance of his, who happened to be standing close by, nudged him with his elbow, and gave him a hint: "Look out what you promise; you couldn't pay if you should make an auction of all your goods." Then he, in a lower voice, so that Christopher might not hear him, "Hold your tongue," says he, "you fool: do you suppose I mean what I say? If I once reach land, I don't mean to give him a single tallow candle." . . .

Among all, there was none kept calmer than a woman with a baby at her breast, which she was nursing.

A. What did she do?

B. She alone neither cried out, nor wept, nor made promises: only hugging the child she prayed silently. Meantime, as the ship struck bottom now and then, the captain, for fear she would all go to pieces, bound her, stem and stern, with ropes.

A. A wretched shift!

B. Presently an old priest gets up, a man of sixty, named

sexaginta; nomen erat Ad-
ámus: is abjectis vestibus ^{R. 29}
usque ad indusium, abjectis
etiam ocreis et calceis, jussit
ut omnes pararemus nos ad
natandum.⁹⁷ Dum hæc agun-
tur, redit ad nos nauta lacri-
mabundus. "Paret," inquit,
"se quisque; nam navis non
erit nobis usui¹⁰¹ ad quartam
horæ partem." Jam enim, locis
áliquot convulsa, hauriebat
mare. Paulo post, nauta re-
nuntiat nobis, se vidére ⁸⁵ procul
turrim sacram, adhortans ut
divi,^{R. 5} quisquis esset ejus tem-
pli præses, auxilium implore-
mus. Procumbunt omnes, et
orant ignotum divum.

A. Si nómine compellâssetis
eum, fortassis audisset.

B. Erat ignotum. Interim
nauclerus, quantum potest, eò
navim dírigit—jam laceram,
jam úndique combibentem
undas; ac planè dilapsu-
ram,⁹⁴ ni rudentibus fuisset suc-
cincta.

A. Dura rerum conditio!

B. . . Jam mare totam navim
occupârat, ut nihilo ^{R. 27} tutiores
essemus futuri⁹⁴ in navi quàm
in mari.

A. Híc ad sacram áncoram
confugiendum erat.⁹⁷

B. Immo ad miseram. Nau-
tæ scapham exónerant aqua,^{R. 22}
ac dimittunt in mare. In hanc

Adam: he strips to the shirt,
throws off his shoes and leather
hose, and bids us all get ready
to swim. Meantime, the sailor
comes back to us, all in tears.
"Every one get ready," says
he; "the ship will not serve
us a quarter of an hour more."
For already it was leaking in
several places, and taking in the
water. A little after, the sailor
calls out that he sees a church-
spire at a distance, and tells us
to pray for the help of the
saint, whoever it was, the
guardian of that church. All
fall down, and pray to the
unknown saint.

A. If you had called him by
his name, perhaps he would
have heard.

B. We did not know it.
Meantime the captain steers
the ship as well as he can
towards it—already breaking
up and leaking every where:
and it would have gone quite
to pieces, unless it had been
undergirt with ropes.

A. A hard state of things!

B. . . Now the sea had filled
the whole ship, so that we were
likely to be no safer aboard than
overboard.

A. Here you must take to
your sheet-anchor.

B. A poor one at that. The
sailors bale out the long-boat
and let her down into the

omnes sese conantur conjicere : nautis magno tumultu reclamantibus, scapham non esse⁸⁵ capacem tantæ multitudinis ; arríperet sibi quisque quod posset, ac nataret. Res non patiebantur lenta consilia ; alius arrípit remum, alius contum, alius alveum, alius stulam, alius tabulam ; ac suo quisque præsidio nitentes, committunt se fluctibus.

A. Quid ínterim áccidit illi muliérculæ,¹⁰² quæ sola non ejulabat ?

B. Illa omnium prima pervénit ad littus.

A. Quí potuit ?

B. Imposueramus eam repandæ tabulæ,^{R. 13} et sic alligaveramus, ut non fácilè posset decidere : dédimus illi tabellam in manu, quâ^{R. 25} vice remi uteretur : ac bene precantes exposuimus in fluctus, conto protrudentes, ut abesset a navi, unde erat periculum ; illa lævâ tenens infántulum,¹⁰² dextrâ remigabat.

A. O viráginem ! scapha pervénit incólumis ?

B. Nulli priùs periére. Porro triginta sese in eam conjécerant.

A. Quo malo fato id factum est ?

B. Priùs quàm posset se liberare a magnâ navi, illius vacillatione subversa est,

water. Every body tries to force himself aboard of her : the sailors calling out in great confusion that the boat can never hold such a crowd ; every one must catch hold of what he can, and swim. The affair suffers no long debate : one man snatches an oar, one a pole, one a pump, one a bucket, one a plank ; every man helps himself, and so they plunge into the waves.

A. Meantime, what happened to that poor woman — the only one that did not cry ?

B. She was the very first that got to land.

A. How could she ?

B. We had put her on a wide plank, and fastened her on so that she could not well fall off : we put a board in her hand, to use for an oar : and with our blessing launched her into the waves, pushing her off with a pole to keep clear of the ship, where the danger was : and so, holding the child in her left hand, she rowed with her right.

A. O the heroine ! and did the long-boat get through safe ?

B. They were lost first of all. Why, thirty men had crowded aboard of her.

A. By what unlucky chance did that happen ?

B. Before she could get clear of the great ship, she was swamped by the swaying of it.

A. O factum malè! Quid tum?

B. Ubi jam aliquámdiu sic natantes nónnihil promovissemus, sacrificus, quoniam erat miræ proceritatis, "Bono" inquit "es²⁸ animo! sentio vadum." Ego non ausus tantum sperare felicitatis, "Longiùs" inquam "ábsumus a littore, quàm ut vadum sperandum⁹⁶ sit." "Immo," inquit, "sentio pèdibus terram." "Est" inquam "fortassis e scriniis aliquod, quod huc devolvit mare." "Immo," inquit, "scalptu digitorum planè sentio terram." Cùm adhuc aliquamdiu natássemus, ac rursus sentiret vadum, "Tu fac"⁹⁹ inquit "quod tibi videtur factu⁹⁸ optimum; ego tibi cedo malum totum, et vado me credo:" simulque, exspectato flúctuum decessu,¹¹² pedibus secutus est quanto potuit cursu. Rursus accedentibus undis,¹¹² utrâque manu complexus utrumque genu, obnitebatur fluctui,⁹⁶ occultans sese sub undis, quemádmódum solent mergi ac ánates: rursus, abeunte fluctu, promicabat et currebat. Ego, videns hoc illi succédere,¹⁰⁸ sum imitatus.⁶⁹ Stabant in arenâ, qui, porrectis inter se prælongis hastilibus, fulciebant sese adversus ímpetum undarum, — viri robusti, et fluctibus adsueta — sic ut ultimus hostile

A. Oh, cruel misfortune! But what next?

B. When by dint of swimming we had made some headway, the priest—for he was marvellous tall—calls out, "Courage! I touch bottom!" I did not venture to hope any such good luck, and said, "We are too far from shore to expect to find bottom." "But in fact," said he, "I feel the ground with my feet." "Perhaps," said I, "it is one of the chests, that the sea has washed this way." "Nay," says he, "I plainly feel the ground by the scraping of my toes." We had swum a little further, and again he touched bottom: then "You do," says he, "what you think best: I give you all the mast, and trust the bottom:" at the same time he waited for the ebb, and ran afoot as far as he could. As the waves came up again, he hugged both his knees with both hands, and so braced himself against the undertow, hiding under water as gulls and ducks do: again, as the wave fell back, he came up and ran forward. Seeing him succeed, I followed suit. Some men standing on the beach reach out very long poles to one another, and hold themselves firm against the sweep of the waves—stout men, used to water—so that the furthest

porrigeret adnatanti. Eâ contactâ, omnibus in littus se recipientibus, tutè pertrahebatur in siccum. Hac ope servati sunt aliquot.

A. Quot?

B. Septem: verum ex his duo soluti sunt tepóre, admoti igni.

A. Quot erátis in navi?

B. Quinquaginta octo.

A. O sævum mare! Ex tanto numero tam paucos redidit!

B. Ibi experti sumus⁶⁹ incredibilem gentis humanitatem, omnia nobis mira alacritate suppeditantis,^{R. 2} — hospitium, ignem, cibum, vestes, viaticum.

A. Quæ gens erat?

B. Hollándica.

A. Istâ^{R. 26} nihil humanius, cùm^{R. 36} tamen feris nationibus cincta sit. Non répetes, opinor, posthac Neptunum.

B. Non, nisi mihi Deus adémerit sanam mentem.

A. Et ego malim audire tales fabulas, quàm experiri.

reached his pole to the swimmer. Taking hold of this, and all pulling back to the shore, he was got safe to dry land. In this way some few were saved.

A. How many?

B. Seven: but, out of these, two fainted with the heat when they reached the fire.

A. How many of you were on board?

B. Fifty-eight.

A. O cruel sea! To give back so few from such a number!

B. Here we felt the incredible kindness of the people, who with wonderful eagerness supplied us everything — shelter, fire, food, clothes, and supplies for travelling.

A. What people was it?

B. Dutch.

A. There is none kinder than that — though it is surrounded with fierce nations. You'll not try the sea again, I fancy, after this.

B. Not unless God takes away my sober senses.

A. And I would rather hear such tales, than try it myself.

CHARADE

(Such as may have been addressed by the young Virgil to a fair maid of Mantua)

From "Day-dreams of a Schoolmaster."

BY D'ARCY W. THOMPSON.

O mea bellula cara puellula,
 In meo pectore quod micat *Primulom*
 Est et erit tui plenom amore :
 O si calfâr' io primuli ignibus
 Illud *Secundulom*, quod gremi' in tuo
 Urit me frigidior nitore !
 Dom mea carmina vesperi pérlegis,
 Mal' ominato ne *Totulom* impleat
 Crudelitate te, meque dolore ;
 Sed te, puellul', Amoris aucellula *
 Prætrevolans tuom impleat gremiom
 Debito tu' amatoris amore.

NOTE.—The answer to this Charade may be found, page 6 of the Vocabulary. The learner will observe the antique and rustic form of several words. Something of its movement and spirit is given in the following :

O little maiden, my dearest and prettiest,
 Here in my bosom my *First* that is quivering
 Is and shall ever be faithful to thee :
 Ah ! might I melt with its flames that are scorching me
 That frozen *Second*, which still in thy colder breast,
 Frostily glittering, desolates me !
 While to my lay thou at even art listening,
 Let not my *Whole*, dear, with croak evil-ominous,
 Fill thee with cruelty — fill me with pain ;
 But, little maiden, may Love's light-winged messenger,
 Fluttering over, shed into thy bosom
 A love which thy lover's due renders again !

* Diminutive of *avicella*, little bird.

NURSERY SONGS

1. *Bye, Baby Bunting.*

Bye, Baby Bunting!
Father's gone a hunting;
Mother's gone a milking;
Sister's gone a silking:
Brother's gone to buy a skin
To wrap Baby Bunting in.

2. *Hey my Chickie.*

Hey, my chickie, my chickie,
Hey, my chickie, my deary!
Such a sweet birdie as this
Was neither far or neary.
Here we go up, up, up,
Here we go down, down, downy:
Here we go backwards and forwards,
And here we go round, round, roundy.

3. *Poor Robin.*

The North wind doth blow,
And we shall have snow:
And what will poor Robin do then
Poor thing?

He'll sit in a barn,
And keep himself warm,
And hide his head under his wing,
Poor thing!

IN LATIN.

[From "Arundines Cami."]

1. *Dormias.*

Dormias bellule, care puellule !
Pater erraticus abît venaticus ;
Lacte matercula apparat fercula ;
Soror cum fiscinâ quærit bombycina ;
Frater, his gravior — frater, his suavior —
Redît cum vellere, quo sciat pellere
Frigus a bellulo fratre puellulo.

2. *O mea Pullula.*

O mea pullula blandula,
O mea pullula suavis !
Procul in terris, aut prope,
Non est, ut hæc rara avis !
Hîc sursum, et sursum, et sursum
Deorsum, deorsum, hîc imus :
Hîc rursum et prorsum cursamus,
Et circum et circum redimus.

3. *Rubicilla.*

Stridet ventus Borealis,
Imber ingruet nivalis ;
Quo se vertet horâ in illâ
Rubicilla ?

In granario sedebit,
Plumeâ tepens fovebit
Molle caput sub axillâ,
Rubicilla !

4. *Mistress Mary.*

Mistress Mary, quite contrary,
How does your garden grow?
With silver bells, and cockle-shells,
And hyacinths, all of a row.

5. *A Solemn Dirge.*

Ding dong bell!
The cat's in the well.
Who put her in?
Little Johnny Green.
What a naughty boy was that
To drown poor harmless pussy-cat!

6. *Twinkle, Twinkle.*

Twinkle, twinkle, little Star!
How I wonder what you are!
Up above the world so high
Like a diamond in the sky.

When the blazing Sun is gone,
When he nothing shines upon,
Then you show your little light
Twinkle, twinkle, all the night.

Then the traveller in the dark
Thanks you for your tiny spark:
He could not see which way to go
If you did not twinkle so.

In the dark blue sky you keep,
And often through my curtains peep:
For you never shut your eye
Till the sun is in the sky.

4. *O mea Maria.*

O mea Maria, tota contraria,
 Quid tibi crescit in horto?
 Testæ et crotali sunt mihi flosculi,
 Cum hyacínthino¹⁰⁵ sereto.

5. *Carmen Luctuosum.*

Æs sacrum sonet: æs mæstum tonet!
 Obît in luteo Felis puteo.
 Quis sic, mihi dic, merserit illîc?
 Quisnam hoc facinus? — puer est Prasinus.
 Proh cor durum, miserum puerum!
 Proh ridiculum Johanniculum,
 Immergere tam felem immeritam!

6. *Mica, Mica.*

Mica, mica, parva Stella!
 Miror quænam sis, tam bella!
 Splendens eminus in illo,
 Alba velut gemma, cælo.

Quando fervens Sol discessit,
 Nec calore prata pascit,
 Mox ostendis lumen purum,
 Micans, micans, per obscurum.

Tibi, noctu qui vagatur,
 Ob scintillulam gratatur:
 Ni micares tu, non sciret
 Quas per vias errans iret.

Meum sæpe thálamum luce
 Specularis curiosâ;
 Neque carpseris soporem
 Donec venit Sol per auram.

HIAWATHA

BY H. W. LONGFELLOW.

1. *Hiawatha's Childhood.*

Then the little Hiawatha
Learned of every bird its language,
Learned their names and all their secrets,
How they built their nests in Summer,
Where they hid themselves in Winter ;
Talked with them whene'er he met them,
Called them " Hiawatha's Chickens."

Of all beasts he learned the language,
Learned their names and all their secrets,
How the beavers built their lodges,
Where the squirrels hid their acorns,
How the reindeer ran so swiftly,
Why the rabbit was so timid ;
Talked with them whene'er he met them,
Called them " Hiawatha's Brothers."

Then Iagoo, the great boaster,
He the marvellous story-teller,
He the traveller and the talker,
Made a bow for Hiawatha ;
From a branch of ash he made it,
From an oak-bough made the arrows,
Tipped with flint, and winged with feathers,
And the cord he made of deerskin.

Then he said to Hiawatha ;
" Go, my son, unto the forest,
Where the red deer herd together,
Kill for us a famous roebuck.
Kill for us a deer with antlers ! "

Forth into the forest straightway,
All alone walked Hiawatha
Proudly, with his bow and arrows ;

TRANSLATION

BY F. W. NEWMAN.

I. *Hiawathæ Pueritia.*

Deinde parvus ille Hiawatha
 Avium omnigenûm sermonem didicit,
 Harumque et nomina et artes arcanas ;
 Quo pacto æstate nidificarent ;
 Ubinam hieme se absconderent.
 Hisce quoties obviam fieret, colloquebatur,
Pullosque Hiawathæ appellabat.

Ferarum mox itidem didicit sermonem,
 Nominaque earum et artes arcanas :
 Ut fibri casulas contabularent,
 Ubinam sciuri glandes conderent ;
 Tum, quàm velox curreret tarandus,
 Quare metueret adeò cunículus.
 Hosce, si quando forent obvii, compellabat,
 Indiditque nomen, *Fratres Hiawathæ.*

Deinceps Iago, summus jactator,
 Mirandarum narrator fabularum,
 Peregrinator, loquax nimium,
 Arcum confecit Hiawathæ
 E ramo fraxineo figuratum,
 Cum sagittis e quernâ virgâ,
 Silice præfixis, ponè pennatis,
 Proque nervo intendit pellem cervinam :

Atque ille Hiawathæ dixit,
 " In silvam abi mi puer,
 Eò ubi cervi congregantur.
 Grandem tu capream occidito,
 Cornutum nobis damam afferto."

Foras protinus in silvam
 Solivagus incessit Hiawatha
 Exsultanter, cum arcu et sagittis :

And the birds sang round him, o'er him,
"Do not shoot us, Hiawatha!"
Sang the robin, sang the blue-bird,
"Do not shoot us, Hiawatha!"

Up the oak-tree sprang the squirrel,
In and out among the branches,
Coughed and chattered from the oak-tree,
Laughed, and said between his laughing,
"Do not shoot me, Hiawatha!"

And the rabbit from his pathway
Leaped aside, and at a distance
Sat erect upon his haunches,
Half in fear and half in frolic,
Saying to the little hunter,
"Do not shoot me, Hiawatha!"

Hidden in the alder-bushes,
There he waited till the deer came,
Till he saw two antlers lifted,
Saw two eyes look from the thicket,
Saw two nostrils point to windward,
And a deer came down the pathway,
Flecked with leafy light and shadow.
And his heart within him fluttered,
Trembled like the leaves above him,
Like the birch-leaf palpitated,
As the deer came down the pathway.

Then, upon one knee uprising,
Hiawatha aimed an arrow;
Scarce a twig moved with his motion,
Scarce a leaf was stirred or rustled,
But the wary roebuck started,
Stamped with all his hoofs together,
Listened with one foot uplifted,
Leaped as if to meet the arrow;
Ah! the singing, fatal arrow,
Like a wasp it buzzed and stung him!

Circūmque ac suprà aves
 “Ne nos tu ferias!” canebant.
 Iterabat rubecula, cyáneola,
 “Ne nos tu ferias, Hiawatha!”
 Super quercū exsiluit sciurus,
 Seque induens exuens frondibus
 Tussivit, garrivit e quercu,
 Ridens; atque inter ridendum
 “Ne me ferias, Hiawatha!” inquit.

Jamque e semitâ cunículus
 In obliquum prósilit: ibi longè
 Natibus insidit erectus,
 Et metuens et simul lusus;
 Isque juveni inquit venatori,
 “Ne tu me ferias, Hiawatha!”

Inter alnorum dumos recónditus
 Cervorum adventum opperiebatur,
 Donec cornua duo sensit sublevari,
 Duo oculos e dumeto prospicere.
 Duo nares ad ventum dírigi:
 Mox désilit dama in semitam
 Umbris foliorum distinctam.
 Sanè palpitabat cor venatoris,
 Velut supernè tremebant circà
 Betularum folia ac frondes,
 Dum fera semitam decurrit.

At uno suffultus genu
 Hiawatha emisit sagittam.
 Vix virgula dimovebatur,
 Vix folii excitabatur sonus;
 Tamen résilit dama prævigil,
 Conjuncto pedum nisu supplodens;
 Uno pede sublato auscultat,
 Dein prosilit, ut sagittæ occursurus.
 Heu! canorâ illâ ac dirâ sagittâ,
 Velut a vespâ stridente, pungitur!

2. *Hiawatha's Sailing.*

"Give me of your bark, O Birch-Tree!
Of your yellow bark, O Birch-Tree!
Growing by the rushing river,
Tall and stately in the valley!
I a light canoe will build me,
That shall float upon the river,
Like a yellow leaf in Autumn,
Like a yellow water-lily!

"Lay aside your cloak, O Birch-Tree!
Lay aside your white-skin wrapper!
For the Summer-time is coming,
And you need no white-skin wrapper!"

Thus aloud cried Hiawatha
In the solitary forest,
When the birds were singing gayly,
In the Moon of Leaves were singing,
And the sun, from sleep awaking,
Started up and said, "Behold me!"

And the tree with all its branches
Rustled in the breeze of morning,
Saying, with a sigh of patience,
"Take my cloak, O Hiawatha!"

With his knife the tree he girdled;
Just beneath its lowest branches,
Just above the roots, he cut it,
Till the sap came oozing outward;
Down the trunk, from top to bottom,
Sheer he cleft the bark asunder;
With a wooden wedge he raised it,
Stripped it from the trunk unbroken.

"Give me of your boughs, O Cedar!
Of your strong and pliant branches,
My canoe to make more steady,
Make more strong and firm beneath me!"

2. *Hiawathæ Cymba.*

1. Betulæ dixit Hiawatha,
 "Gilvam da mihi corticem tu,
 Quæ amnem juxta rapidum in valle
 Excelsa et procera crescis!
 Cymbam volo levem contexere,
 Quæ summo amni innatet
 Velut Auctumni folium,
 Velut luteum aquatile lilium.

"Quare, O Betula! pellem tuam,
 Albæ cutis involucrum, exue;
 Nam adest, ecce! æstas;
 Neque jam tegumento est opus."

Talia magnâ voce Hiawatha
 Solum per saltum insonuit,
 Dum aves supernè hilariter
 Mense florifero cantillabant;
 Et cælorum lumen maximum
 Sol, experrectus somno,
 Exsiliens clamabat, "Ecce me!"

At arbor in aurâ matutinâ
 Cunctos per ramos agitata,
 Cum suspirio dixit patiens,
 "Ergo capias tu pellem meam."

Tum cultro amputavit corticem
 Infimis sub ramis suprâ,
 Summis super radicibus infrâ,
 Donec exsudaret succus.
 Mox truncum désuper ad imum
 Dissecuit planè corticem,
 Quam, ligneo sublevatam cuneo,
 Integram trunco detraxit.

II. "Ramorum, Cedre! tuorum aliquot
 Validorum da mihi, ac flexilium,
 Qui cymbam mihi constabiliant,

Through the summit of the Cedar
Went a sound, a cry of horror,
Went a murmur of resistance ;
But it whispered, bending downward,
“ Take my boughs, O Hiawatha ! ”

Down he hewed the boughs of cedar,
Shaped them straightway to a framework,
Like two bows he formed and shaped them,
Like two bended bows together.

“ Give me of your roots, O Tamarack !
Of your fibrous roots, O Larch-Tree !
My canoe to bind together,
So to bind the ends together
That the water may not enter,
That the river may not wet me ! ”

And the Larch, with all its fibres,
Shivered in the air of morning,
Touched his forehead with its tassels,
Said, with one long sigh of sorrow,
“ Take them all, O Hiawatha ! ”

From the earth he tore the fibres,
Tore the tough roots of the Larch-Tree,
Closely sewed the bark together,
Bound it closely to the framework.

“ Give me of your balm, O Fir-Tree !
Of your balsam and your resin,
So to close the seams together
That the water may not enter,
That the river may not wet me ! ”

And the Fir-Tree, tall and sombre,
Sobbed through all its robes of darkness,
Rattled like a shore with pebbles,
Answered wailing, answered weeping,
“ Take my balm, O Hiawatha ! ”

And he took the tears of balsam,
Took the resin of the Fir-Tree,

Addantque infrà firmitatem."
 Cedrum pertentavit summam
 Horror atque ejulans querela,
 Quasi contumaciam mussitans :
 Tamen deflexa susurravit,
 "Ramos meos, si vis, capias."

Jam cedrinos ramos succidit,
 Atque in compaginem fabricatur
 Instar parium compositorum arcuum.

III. "E contortis tuis radicibus,
 O Larix ! da mihi aliquot,
 Quæ cymbæ bene colligent
 Oras, ne madefiam,
 Irrumpente undâ fluvii !"

Tum cunctas per fibras Larix
 Aurâ matutinâ inhorrescens,
 Cirris suis fronte ejus tactâ,
 Longum suspiravit mærens :
 "Ergo cunctas, Hiawatha, capias."

Ille tenaces lárícis fibras
 Vi multâ érutas ex humo
 Cum cortice ipsâ consuit,
 Cum compagine astrictè colligat.

IV. "Balsamum da mihi," inquit,
 "Resinamque tuam, O Abies !
 Quâ suturas arcè conjungam
 Fluvii undam exclusuras,
 Ne irrumpens me madefaciat"

Atque Abies procéra et pullata
 Per nigrantia sua vestimenta suspiravit,
 Instarque littoris lapillis plangentis
 Fletu luctuoso respondit :
 "Ergo balsamum tu capias meum."

Itaque balsami cepit lacrimas,
 Et resinam ex abiete multam,
 Quibus óblita, unaquæque sutura

Smeared therewith each seam and fissure,
Made each crevice safe from water.

“Give me of your quills, O Hedgehog!
I will make a necklace of them,
Make a girdle for my beauty,
And two stars to deck her bosom!”

From a hollow tree the Hedgehog
With his sleepy eyes looked at him,
Shot his shining quills, like arrows,
Saying, with a drowsy murmur,
Through the tangle of his whiskers,
“Take my quills, O Hiawatha!”

From the ground the quills he gathered,
Stained them red and blue and yellow,
With the juice of roots and berries;
Into his canoe he wrought them,
Round its waist a shining girdle,
Round its bows a gleaming necklace,
On its breast two stars resplendent.

Thus the Birch Canoe was builded
In the valley, by the river,
In the bosom of the forest;
And the forest's life was in it,
All its mystery and its magic,
All the lightness of the birch-tree,
All the toughness of the cedar,
All the larch's supple sinews;
And it floated on the river
Like a yellow leaf in Autumn,
Like a yellow water-lily.

Paddles none had Hiawatha,
Paddles none he had or needed,
For his thoughts as paddles served him
And his wishes served to guide him;
Swift or slow at will he glided,
Veered to right or left at pleasure.

Ac rima excluderet aquam.

v. "Spinās mihi tuo ex corpore,
O Erinaceë," inquit, "da cunctas;
Quibus collarem fabricer catellam
Ac cingulum Veneri meæ,
Duasque stellas thoraceas."

Ex cavâ arbore Erinaceüs
Oculis circumspectans veteriosis,
Spinās, sagittarum instar projecit,
Per implexam narium barbā
Inter sopores murmurans,
"Ergo capias tu spinās meas."

Ille ex humo collectas spinās
Radicum ac baccorum succo
Finxit in rubrum, cæruleum, croceum:
Has cymbæ interstinxit,
Lucidum ventri cingulum,
Proræ fulgentem torquem,
Par stellarum pro mammis micans.

Sic betulea cymba in valle
Propter amnem est contexta,
Ipso in gremio silvæ.
Ergo vita inerat silvestris,
Horrenda sanè ac magica;
E Betulâ sua levitas,
E Cedro suum robur,
E Lârice nervorum lentitudo.
Jamque innatabat amni
Velut auctumnale folium.
Velut luteum aquatile lilium.

Neque erant remi Hiawathæ,
Neque rémige omnino opus erat.
Nam ipsius voluntate cymba,
Et nutu animi, movebatur;
Velociter, lentè, dextrâ, sinistrâ,
Progrediens, recedens, se convertens.

FABLES OF ÆSOP.

1. *Quarrel of the Oxen.*

In eodem prato pascebantur tres boves in maximâ concordîâ, et sic ab omni ferarum incursione tuti erant. Sed, dissidio inter illos orto,^{R. 29} singuli¹²⁴ a feris petiti et laniati sunt.

2. *The Fox and Grapes.*

Vulpes uvam in vite conspicata,⁶⁹ ad illam subsiliit omnium virium suarum contentione, si eam fortè attingere posset. Tandem, defatigata inani labore, discédens dixit, "At nunc etiam acerbæ sunt, nec eas in viâ repertas * tollerem."

3. *The Wolf and the Crane.*

In faucibus lupi os inhæserat. Mercède igitur conducit gruem, qui illud extrahat. Hoc grus longitudine colli facilè effecit. Cùm autem mercedem postularet, subridens lupus et dentibus infrendens, "Num tibi" inquit "parva merces videtur, quòd caput incolume ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?"

4. *Union is Strength.*

Agricola senex, cùm mortem sibi appropinquare sentiret, filios convocavit, — quos, ut fieri solet, interdum discordare noverat, — et fascem virgularum afferi jubet. Quibus allatis, filios hortatur, ut hunc fascem frangerent. Quod cùm facere non possent, distribuit singulas virgas; iisque celeriter fractis, docuit filios, quàm firma res esset concordia, quàmque imbecillis discordia.

* If I found them.

5. *The Lion's Share.*

Societatem junxerant leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Prædâ autem quam ceperant in quattuor partes divisâ,¹¹³ leo "Prima" ait "mea est; debetur enim hæc præstantiæ³⁴ meæ. Tollam et secundam, quam meretur robur meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi adrogare voluerit, is sciat, se habiturum me inimicum sibi." Quid facerent imbecilles bestiæ? aut quæ sibi leonem infestum habere vellet?

6. *The Fox that lost his Tail.*

Vulpes quædam cassibus capta erat, sed postea, amissâ caudâ, effugit. Convocavit igitur omnes vulpes, et suasit eis, ut ipsæ quoque absciderent caudas, quippe quæ non modò indecoræ essent, sed merum inutile pondus. Sed una ex iis, "At tu" inquit "non ita monuisses, nisi ista calamitas ipsi tibi accidisset."

7. *King Lög and King Stork.*

Ranæ, dolentes propter turbatam civitatem, legatos miserunt, qui a Jove* regem postularent. At ille, videns earum simplicitatem, demisit trabem in paludem ubi habitabant. Primò igitur ranæ, sonitu territæ, in imâ palude sese abdiderunt. Mox autem, cùm vidèrent trabem immotam innoxiamque, paullatim ad tantum audaciæ pervenêre, ut insilientes in eam, ibi subsiderent. Tum, dedignantes se talem habere regem, iterum ad Jovem convenêre; orantes ut sibi regem alterum daret; primum enim inertem esse, atque nequam. Sed Jupiter, iratus, immisit ciconiam, a quâ captæ sunt ac devoratae.

* Ablative of Jupiter, the King of the Gods.

THE GOLDEN EGG.

[Translated from "Dream Children."]

Olim gallina, errans præter limites agelli, intrârat* fundum divitis agricolæ. Ubi cùm deambulare, temptans fimum, aut scalpturiens in horto, invenit Phœnicópteron † stantem, ut mos est ei volucris,¹⁰³ uno in pede — altero alicubi deposito^{R. 29} — quasi in terram defixum.^{R. 2}

Gallina stetit aliquamdiu intuens, incerta utrùm mirum hoc animal vivum esset,⁷⁸ necne: stans et ipsa pede in uno, intorquens digitos alterius. Flamingo vidit eam, conivitque: tum gallina ausa est loqui.

"Salve!" inquit; "pace tuâ dicam:²⁷ sed quomodo vadis uno pede? an es verè infixus humo?"^{R. 13} Gallina autem admodum erat simplex, et omnino ignara consuetudinum mundi; aliter, nimis impudenter locuta esset.

"Satis bene vivo," respondit Flamingo, magnâ cum dignitate: "Est mihi gravius aliquid faciendum,⁹⁶ quàm ut semper hinc illinc circumvager: multa revolve, cogitabundus mecum de omnibus rebus."

Gallina, his vocibus auditis, cepit subitum consilium, — unicum, pæne dixerim, ‡ quod gallinis umquam venit in mentem, nisi quod pertineat^{R. 35} ad quotidianianum victum. "Esne" rogavit "avis sapiens?"

Adnuit Flamingo: "Næ," inquit, "licet¹⁰⁸ quidem istud dicere."

* Pluperfect, for *intraverat*.

† A Greek word, meaning *scarlet-wing*: i. e. a *Flamingo*.

‡ *As I may say*.

"Potesne igitur docere quomodo gallina aurea pepererit ⁷⁸ ova?"

"Prorsus intelligo," respondit Flamingo: "a Ciconiis didici, quæ Orientem et Ægyptum et Persida visunt. Nam in iis maximè regionibus factum est. Anus quædam habuit gallinam —"

"Id planè memoriâ teneo," inquit pennigera comes: "oro ut ad rem venias; nam valde cupio audire."

"Ab initio oportet ¹⁰⁸ exordiri," refert Flamingo. "Anus quædam habuit gallinam —"

"Immo, intelligo," gallina inquit, "et ova aurea peperit. Sed quomodo? hæc res est."

"Consulo tibi ut discas bonos mores," respondet Flamingo: "Anus quædam habuit gallinam; et ova aurea peperit, singula singulis diebus. Anus autem cogitabat, *Singula singulis diebus — hau sat est: satius erat dissecare gallinam, et cuncta simul ova habere.* Cepit ergo cultrum, eamque dissecuit: sed ecce! nulla ova inerant. Hinc intelligendum —" ⁹⁶

"Num quomodo ova pepererit?" interpellat gallina.

"Hinc intelligendum" iterat Flamingo, "ut sis contentus ^{R. 24} eo quod habes."

"Sed quomodo ova parta sunt?" ait gallina, insistens.

"Istud numquam compertum est," respondet Flamingo.

"At promisisti te mihi dicturum." ⁸⁶

"Vin' ergo me sinere ad finem venire?" ait alter, iratus: "est mihi ¹⁰³ in animo nil amplius dicere. At tu saltem" inquit, fastidiosè, "numquam poteris ⁸⁸

aurea ova pârere. Volo tamen quod ciconiæ mihi dixerunt id tibi referre : sed cave interpelles."

"Perge modò" inquit gallina.

"Ciconiæ autem omnia nôrunt ; quotannis veniunt in Septemtrionem, et de hac re narrant. Sed non huc migrant : hæc audivi, cùm aliàs peregrinabar. Ne existimâris²⁷ me semper hîc habitâsse : " et Flamingo superbiosè circumspectavit.

"In isto colle ergo habitâsti ? " interrogavit gallina : " unus e gallis nostris dehinc commigravit."

"Quem mihi collem narras ? trans mare huc demigravi."

"Ego scio," gallina interpellat, alacriter : "Anas noster omnia me docuit : longè, longissimè natavit. Sed perge, quæso : non interpellabo."

Primò igitur Flamingo sibi proposuit nihil ultrà dicere : sed magnopere cupivit sapientiam suam ostentare ; itaque progressus est :

"Ciconiæ mihi dixerunt rem denuo vel pluries esse factam, — ad hunc modum. Eundum⁹⁷ est foras, sub vesperum frigidissimum totius⁶⁵ hiemis, horâ^{R. 28} quâ aliæ gallinæ ad perticam eunt, et ovum pariendum⁹⁸ inter vepres. Ibi usque ad mane vigilandum, juxta stanti ;⁹⁶ solis^{R. 5} orientis primi radii ovum in aurum convertent. Sic audivi, et haud dubiè verum est. De hac re præceptum composui : *Semper* —"

"Vive, vale," inquit gallina ; "perlibenter manerem te auditora⁹⁴ loquentem ; sed jam advesperascit."¹⁰³ Hæc locuta, abiit.

"Animal verè rusticum !" ait Flamingo : et, altero pede reposito, hic quoque in alteram partem spatiatur.

Hiems jam venerat, et nox erat frigidissima: quod anates intellexêre; nam aquarum frígore noscitabant. Facîle credas²⁷ gallinam meminisse⁸⁵ ea quæ ex Flamingone audierat: et nemini alteri⁶⁵ dixisse. Cùm igitur ceteræ gallinæ in perticâ con-sedissent, ea nusquam est inventa: sed aër frigidior erat quàm ut speculatum irent. Manè autem, dum ceteri hortum circumibant, aliquantulum¹⁰² cibi passim carpentes, vel terram gelu duram rimantes, ad vepres tandem pervenêre. Quid illic appâret? inter vepres, aureum ovum! at propter ovum con-spexêre gallinam congelatam, rigentem. Ovum quidem pepererat; fortiter, fideliter, vigilârat; sed, cùm radii matutini ovum in aurum verterunt, gal-linam glaciale m recalefacere nequiverunt.

Tum gallinæ omnes, congregatæ, cum pullis gallisque, circumstetêre veneranter. Princeps gal-lorum juxta ovum constitit, et magnâ voce cantavit. Cantum en quàm clarum! quàm velut tubâ sonan-tem! quàm resonantem, quàm diuturnum, quàm triumphantem! Singulis pedibus pulli circumste-têre; alterum præ frigore retraxerant: obstupuêre, conticuêre omnes! Tandem gallinæ inter se dicere cœperunt: "Nec quidquam ista nos docuit! quí nunc cognosci potest, quâ ratione sit factum?"

Quid autem ovo⁴¹ faciendum erat? Decrevit gallus. Gallinæ^{R. 11} maculentæ imperat, ut ovo in nido insideat, videatque quid foret partum. Ita gallina maculata sedebat. Per quinquaginta dies sedebat — viginti diebus^{R. 27} ampliùs quàm gal-linis¹⁰³ mos est: sed statutum erat ut aliquid ex ovo gigneretur. Sedebat usque dum moreretur: nam, quinquagesimo die,^{R. 28} cùm gallus jam ediceret ne

diutius consideret, obiit: et usque adhuc ecce aureum ovum! Ipse rostro tûtudit, sed non valebat testam frangere. Universi rostris tutudêre, quàm multi multæque circumstistere poterant; sed testa perfringi recusavit. Tum volverunt ovum extra nidum, in lapideum pavementum. Volvitur longiùs quàm destinabant; nam non destitit volvi, donec in impluvium cecidit; et anas fortissimus, immersus in undas, nequidquam quæsivit. J. H. A.

CRÆSUS AND SOLON.

[From Herodotus, Book I, chapters 30-32; 86, 87.]

SOLON, the wisest of the Athenians, lived about six hundred years before Christ. After establishing laws and a constitution for Athens, he went upon a journey to the East, and visited Cræsus, the wealthy and powerful king of Lydia, a district of Asia Minor. It is of his visit here that the following story is told.

Peregrè profectus Solon in Ægyptum, se cöntulit Sardes, * ^{R. 31} ad Cræsum. Quò ut advenit, in regiâ hospitio acceptus est a Cræso. Tum, tertio aut quarto post die, jussu Cræsi, ministri regis circumduxêre Solonem, ostentantes thesauros omnes, et quidquid ibi magni ^{R. 6} et opulenti inerat. ⁸⁴

Quæ cùm ille spectâset, et cuncta esset ⁶⁹ contemplatus, tali modo eum percunctatus est Cræsus: "Hospes Atheniensis," ¹⁰⁵ inquit, "incessit me cupidò ex te sciscitandi, ⁹⁷ quem tu adhuc videris ⁷⁸ omnium hominum ^{R. 6} beatissimum." Nempe, quòd se ipsum hominum beatissimum esse putaret, ^{R. 35} idcirco hanc illi quæstionem proposuit.

At Solon, nullâ usus adsentatione, ^{R. 25} sed ut res erat, "Ego verè," inquit "beatissimum vidi Tellum Atheniensem."

* Sardis, the capital of Lydia.

Quod miratus Cræsus, quærit, "Quâ tandem ratione Tellum beatissimum judicas?"

Cui ille: "Tellus," inquit, "florente civitate,¹¹³ filios habuerat bonos viros honestosque, et eorum liberos viderat, omnes superstites; idemque vitæ finem habuit splendidissimum: nam in prælio postquam fortiter pugnavit, hostemque in fugam vertit, honestissimâ morte^{R. 25} defunctus est; et, eodem loco quo cecidit, publicè sepultus est, et magnificè honoratus."

Ita cùm Solon Cræsum admonuisset, interrogare hic institit, quemnam secundum ab illo vidisset⁷⁸ beatissimum; existimans utique secundas certè partes sese laturum.⁹⁴ At ille "Cleobin," inquit, "et Bitonem; de quibus hæc etiam narratur historia. Cùm festus dies ageretur Junonis Argivæ,* oporteretque matrem horum bigis in templum vehi, nec in tempore ex agro adessent boves; tunc juvenes, jugum ipsi subeuntes, plastrum traxerunt quo mater vehebatur; eoque¹¹² per quadraginta quinque stadia tracto,¹¹² ad templum pervenerunt. Quo facto,¹¹² optimus eisdem^{R. 13} obtigit vitæ exitus; ostenditque in his Numen, melius esse hominibus mori, quàm vivere. Nam mater, stans ante simulacrum, precata est deam, ut filiis^{R. 14} suis id daret, quod optimum esset contingere homini. Post hanc precationem, peracto sacrificio, juvenes, cùm in ipso templo somno se dedissent, non ampliùs resurrexerunt; sed hoc vitæ exitu^{R. 25} sunt perfuncti."

Tum vero subiratus Cræsus, "Hospes Atheniensis," ait, "nostra verò felicitas adeò abs te in

* Juno (Queen of the Gods) at Argos.

nihilum projicitur, ut ne privatis quidem hominibus æquiparandos ⁹⁶ nos existimes ?”

Cui ille “Cræse,” inquit, “in diuturno tempore multa videre est* quæ quis nolit,^{R. 35} atque etiam tolerare multa. Jam te quidem ego et opulentum video, et multorum hominum regem; istud verò, quod ex me quærebas, de te non prædicabo, priusquàm te vitâ bene defunctum audiero. In omni re respiciendus ⁹⁶ finis est, in quem sit res exitura: multos enim Deus, postquam felicitatem eis ostendit, funditus dein evertit.”

Post Solonis discessum, gravis divinitus vindicta Cræsum excepit: hac causâ, ut conjicere licet,¹⁰⁸ quòd se ipsum hominum beatissimum judicaret. Nam multos post annos, captus a Persis,† ad regem Cyrum ductus est: qui Cræsum, compedibus vinctum, jussit imponi ingenti rogo,^{R. 13} ut vivus combureretur.^{R. 36} Tum vero aiunt in mentem Cræso ³⁴ venisse illud Solonis, *Neminem viventem esse beatum*. Dicitur ergo, post longum silentium, ex imo pectore vocem edidisse, et ingemiscens ter clamâsse *Solonem!*

Tum Cyrus, hoc audito, jussit interpretes e Cræso quærere, quis ille esset⁷⁸ quem invocaret; illique accedentes quæsiverunt. Sed Cræsus initio nihil iis respondit. At iis instantibus, et operosè urgentibus, dixit demum quod res erat: quo pacto olim Solon ad se venisset,⁷⁸ Atheniensis; qui, cùm omnes suas opes esset contemplatus, pro nihilo eas duxisset; nec verò ea illum in se magis dixisse, quàm in universum genus hominum, et in eos maximè qui sibi ipsis viderentur esse beati.

* *There is occasion, or one is likely to see, &c.*

† *The Persians.*

Hæc dum Cræsus referebat, jam incenso rogo, arsère extrema circumcirca; Cyrus verò, ubi ex interpretibus cognovit ea quæ Cræsus dixisset, — pœnitentiâ ductus, et cogitans quid esset⁷⁸ quòd (cùm ipse homo esset) alium hominem, qui sese^{R. 26} non inferior fuisset felicitate, virum igni traderet; ad hæc veritus deorum vindictam, reputansque quàm nihil esset in rebus humanis stabile, — ociùs restingui jussit accensum ignem, Cræsumque inde deduci; verùm ii quibus id mandatum erat vim flammæ non ampliùs superare potuerunt.

Tum inter lácrimas Deum invocante Cræso,^{R. 29} repente nubes, cùm serenum et tranquillum adhuc fuisset cælum, contrahebatur, coörtâque tempestate, et vehementissimo effuso imbre, ignis exstinctus est.

ROMAN STORIES.

I. *How Horatius kept the Bridge.*

[Livy, Book II. chap. 103]

After the kings had been expelled from Rome, the city was besieged and almost taken by the Etruscans, who held the ground beyond the Tiber.

Pons sublicius iter pæne hostibús dedit: ni unus vir fuisset, Horatius Cocles; qui, positus forte in statione pontis, reprehensans singulos, obsistens, obtestansque deûm et hominem fidem, testabatur: "Nequidquam, deserto præsidio,^{R. 29} fugitis. Si tránsitum pontem a tergo relinquétis, jam plus hostium in Palatio Capitolioque, quàm in Janiculo, erunt.* Itaque moneo, prædíco vobis, ut pontem

* The Palatium and Capitolium are hills in the heart of the city: the Janiculum is beyond the bridge.

ferro, igni, quâcumque vi poteritis, interrumpatis. Ego impetum hostium, quantum corpore uno obsisti ¹¹⁰ potest, excipiam."

Vadit inde in primum áditum pontis; insignisque inter conspecta cedentium * terga, ipso miraculo ^{R. 20} audaciæ obstupescit hostes. Duos tamen cum eo pudor tenuit, Spurium Lartium ac Titum Herminum, ambos claros genere factisque. Cum his primam periculi procellam parumper sustinuit; deinde eos quoque ipsos, exiguâ parte pontis relictâ, cedere in tutum coëgit.

Circûmferens inde truces minaciter oculos ad proceres Etruscorum, nunc singulos provocare, ^{R. 33} nunc increpare omnes: "Servitia regum superbiorum! vestræ libertatis ^{R. 8} immémores, alienam oppugnatum ⁹⁸ huc venistis?"

Cunctati aliquamdiu sunt, dum alius alium circumspectant: pudor deinde commovet aciem; et, clamore sublato, undique in unum hostem tela conjiciunt. Quæ cûm in objecto scuto hæsisent, neque ille minùs obstinatus pontem obtinéret, jam impetu conabantur detrudere virum; cûm simul fragor rupti pontis, simul clamor Romanorum, alacritate perfecti operis sublatus, † pavore subito impetum sustinuit.

Tum Cocles, "Tiberine pater!" inquit, "te sanctè precor, hæc arma et hunc militem propitio flumine accipias." Ita, sic armatus, ‡ in Tiberim desiluit, incolumisque ad suos tranavit, — rem ausus plus famæ habituram § ad posteros, quàm fidei. Grata erga tantam virtutem civitas fuit: statua in comitio posita; agri quantum uno die circumaravit, datum.

* Of those who fled.

‡ Armed as he was.

† Raised for joy when the work was done.

§ Likely to have.

2. *Coriolanus and his Mother.*

[Valerius Maximus, Book V. ch. 4.]

Coriolanus was a brave general, but haughty, and hated by the people, who banished him from the city.

Coriolanus, maximi vir animi, et altissimi consilii, optimèque de Republicâ meritus, iniquissimæ damnationis ruînâ prostratus, ad Volscos, infestos tunc Romanis, confugit. Magno ubique pretio^{R. 20} virtus æstimatur. Itaque, quò latebras quæsítum⁹⁸ vénérât, ibi brevi summum adeptus est imperium: evenitque, ut [eum] quem pro se salutarem imperatorem cives habere noluerant, pæne pestiferum adversùs se ducem experirentur. Frequenter enim fuis exercitibus nostris, victoriarum suarum gradibus, áditum juxta mœnia urbis Volso militi struxit. Missi ad eum deprecandum legati nihil profecérunt. Missi deinde sacerdótes, cum ínfulis, æquè sine effectû rediérunt. Stupebat senatus; trepidabat populus: viri páriter ac mulieres exitium ímminens lamentabantur.

Tunc Veturia, Coriolani mater, Volumniam uxorem ejus, et liberos, secum trahens, castra Volscorum petiit. Quam ubi filius adspexit, "Expugnâsti," inquit, "et vicisti iram meam, patria,⁵¹ precibus hujus admotis; ¹¹² cujus amorí^{R. 14} te, quamvis meritò mihi invisam, dono." Continuòque Romanum agrum hostilibus armis^{R. 22} liberavit.

3. *How Cincinnatus was called to Power.*

[Livy, Book III. chap. 26.]

Spes unica imperií Romani, L. Quinctius, trans Tiberim, contra eum ipsum locum ubi nunc navalia sunt, quattuor jugerum colebat agrum, quæ prata

Quinctia vocantur. Ibi ab legatis — seu fossam fodiens palæ innisus, seu cùm araret; operi certè agresti intentus, — salute datâ invicem, redditâque, rogatus ut mandata senatûs audiret, admiratus, rogat, "Satin' salva sunt omnia?" Tum togam properè e tugurio proferre uxorem Raciliam jubet. Quâ * simul, absterso pulvere ac sudore, velatus * processit, Dictatorem eum legati gratulantes consalutant: in urbem vocant; qui terror sit in exercitu exponunt. Navis Quinctio publicè parata fuit; transvectumque † tres obviàm egressi filii excipiunt; inde alii propinqui atque amici; tum Patrum ‡ major pars.

Eâ frequentiâ stipatus, antecedentibus lictoribus, deductus est domum. Et plebis concursus ingens fuit: sed ea nequâquam tam læta Quinctium vidit; § et imperii nimium, et virum in ipso imperio vehementiorem,⁸² rata. Et illâ quidem nocte nihil præterquam vigilatum est¹¹⁰ in urbe.

4. *How the Capitol was saved by Geese.*

[Livy, Book v. chap. 47.]

In the year 389, B. C., Rome was taken and burnt by the Gauls, who then held the north of Italy. A garrison remained on the steep hill of the Capitol, but this was nearly surprised by the enemy, who climbed the rocky side of the hill by night.

Interim arx Romæ Capitoliumque in ingenti periculo fuit. Namque Galli tanto silentio in summum evasêre, ut non custôdes^{R. 16} solùm fâllerent, sed ne canes quidem || sollicitum animal ad nocturnos

* Clad in this.

† When he had crossed

‡ The Senators.

§ Cincinnatus had suppressed with great severity a revolution attempted by the people.

|| ne . . . quidem, not even.

strepitus, excitarent.^{R. 36} Anseres^{R. 16} non fefellêre, quibus,⁴¹ sacris Junoni, in summâ inopiâ cibi, tamen abstinebatur.¹¹⁰ *

Quæ res saluti¹⁰⁴ fuit. Namque clangóre^{R. 20} eorum, alarumque crepitu, excitus M. Manlius, — qui triennio^{R. 27} ante consul fûerat, vir bello^{R. 20} egregius, — armis arreptis,¹¹² simul ad arma céteros ciens, vadit; et, dum ceteri trépидant, Gallum, qui jam in summo constítérat, umbone ictum,⁹⁵ deturbat. Cujus casus prolapsi cùm proximos^{R. 16} sterneret, trepidantes alios, armisque omissis saxa quibus^{R. 13} adhærebant manibus^{R. 20} amplexos, trucídat.

Jamque et alii congregati telis missilibusque saxis proturbare^{R. 33} hostes, ruínâque tota prolapsa acies in præceps deferri. Sedato deinde tumultu, reliquum noctis quieti datum est.

Luce ortâ, vocatis clássico^{R. 20} ad consilium militibus ad tribunos (cùm et rectè et pérperam facto pretium deberétur), Manlius primùm ob virtutem laudatus donatusque, — non ab tribunis solùm militum, sed consensu etiam militari: cui universi selibras farris, et quartarios vini ad ædes ejus, quæ in arce erant, contulérunt, — rem dictu⁹⁸ parvam, ceterùm inopia fécerat eam argumentum ingens caritatis; cùm, se quisque victu^{R. 22} suo fraudans, detractum † corpori^{R. 14} atque usibus necessariis ad honorem unius viri conferret.

Tum vígiles ejus loci, quâ feféllerat adscendens hostis, citati. Et cùm in omnes (more militari) se animadversurum⁹⁶ Q. Sulpicius tribunus militum pronuntiâsset — consentiente clamore^{R. 20} militum,

* Which they refrained from eating.

† That which was taken, or spared.

in unum vigilem conjicientium culpam, deterritus — a ceteris abstinuit: reum haud dubium⁶⁶ ejus noxæ, approbantibus cunctis, de saxo dejecit.

5. *How Curtius leaped into the Gulf.*

[Livy, Book VII. chap. 6.]

Eodem anno, seu motu terræ, seu quâ vi aliâ, Forum medium, ferme specu vasto, collapsum in immensam altitudinem dicitur: nec ea vorago conjectu terræ, cùm pro se quisque gereret, expleri potuit, priùs quàm, deûm monitu, quæritur, *Quo plurimum populus Romanus posset*.^{*} Id enim illi loco^{R. 14} dicandum vates canebant, si rempublicam perpetuam esse vellent.

Tum M. Curtius, juvenis bello egregius, castigavit dubitantes † an ullum magis Romanum bonum ‡ esset, quàm arma virtusque. Silentio facto, intuens templa deorum immortalium, quæ Foro imminet, Capitoliumque, et porrigens manus nunc in cælum, nunc in patentes terræ hiatus ad deos Manes, § se devovit. Equo^{R. 13} deinde quàm poterat maximè exornato insidens, armatum se in specum immisit: donaque ac fruges super eum a multitudine virorum ac mulierum sunt congestæ; lacusque Curtius ab hoc est appellatus.

STORY OF A DOLPHIN.

[From Pliny's Letters, Book ix. 33, written about A.D. 100.]

Est in Africâ Hipponensis colonia mari^{R. 10} proxima: adjacet navigabile stagnum: ex hoc in

* In what the Roman people were strongest.

† Those who doubted (acc). ‡ Any good thing more truly Roman.

§ The spirits of the dead below.

modum fluminis æstuarium emergit, quod vice alternâ, prout æstus aut repressit aut impulit, nunc infertur mari,^{R. 13} nunc redditur stagno. Omnis hîc ætas piscandi,¹⁰⁷ navigandi, atque etiam natandi studio tenetur, — maximè pueri, quos otium lususque sollîcitât. His¹⁰³ gloria et virtus, altissimè provehi; victor ille, qui longissimè ut littus, ita simul natantes, reliquit.

Hoc certamine puer quidam, audentior ceteris,^{R. 26} in ulteriora tendebat. Delphînus occurrit; et nunc præcedere³³ puerum, nunc sequi, nunc circumire, postremò subire, deponere, iterum subire, trepidantemque perferre primùm in altum; mox flectit ad littus, redditque terræ^{R. 14} et æqualibus.

Serpit per coloniam fama: concurrere^{R. 33} omnes; ipsum puerum tamquam miraculum adspîcere, interrogare, audire, narrare. Postero die óbsident littus, prospectant mare, et si quid est mari similè. Natant pueri: inter hos ille, sed cautiùs. Delphinus rursus ad tempus, rursus ad puerum venit. Fugit ille, cum ceteris. Delphinus, quasi invitet^{R. 36} et revocet, éxsilit; mérigitur, variosque orbes implícitat expeditque.

Hoc altero die, hoc tertio, hoc pluribus; donec homines innutritos mari^{R. 14} subíret timendi⁹⁷ pudor. Accédunt, et adludunt, et appellant; tangunt etiam, pertrectantque [se] præbentem.* Crescit audacia experimento.^{R. 20} Maximè puer, qui primus expertus est, adnatantis ínsilit tergo; ^{R. 13} fertur referturque; agnoscí⁸⁵ se, amari putat, amat ipse; neuter timet, neuter timétur; hujus fiducia, mansuetudo illius

* i. e. the dolphin.

augétur. Necnon alii pueri, dextrâ lævâque, simul eunt, hortantes monentesque.

Ibat unâ (id quoque mirum) delphinus alius, tantum spectator et comes. Nihil enim simile aut faciebat aut patiebatur; sed alterum illum ducebat reducebatque, ut puerum ceteri pueri. Incredibile, — tam verum tamen quàm priora, — delphinum ^{R. 17} gestatorem conlusoremque puerorum in terram quoque extrahi solitum; * arenisque siccatum, ubi incaluisset, in mare revolvi. Constat Octávium Avitum, legatum pro consule, in littus educto, † religione pravâ superfudisse ^{R. 13} unguentum: cujus illum novitatem odoremque in altum refugisse; nec nisi post multos dies visum, languidum et mæstum; mox, redditis viribus, priorem lasciviam et sólita ministeria repetisse.

Confluebant omnes ad spectaculum magistratus, quorum adventu et morâ módica respública novis sumptibus atterebatur. Postremò locus ipse quietem suam secretumque perdebat. Placuit ¹⁰⁸ occultè interfici [animal] ad quod coibatur.¹¹⁰

STORIES OF THE MIDDLE AGE.

I. *A Frank at the Eastern Court.*

[From St. Gall's Life of Charlemagne, written about A.D. 885.]

CHARLEMAGNE (Karl or Charles the Great), King of the Franks, was crowned Emperor of the West in the year 800. This story is told of an officer of his, sent as envoy to the Greek Emperor's court, at Constantinople.

Non videtur occultanda ⁹⁶ sapientia, quam sapienti Græciæ ^{R. 10} idem missus aperuit. Quum, autumnáli

* Understand esse: was accustomed. † Understand delphino; on the dolphin.

témpore, ad urbem quamdam regiam cum sociis venisset, aliis aliò divísis, ipse cuidam epíscopo commendatus est: qui quum jejuniis et orationibus incessanter incúmbaret, legatum illum pæne continuâ mortificavit inediâ.

Vernali autem temperie jam aliquantulùm arri-dente,¹¹² præsentavit eum Regi.* Qui et interrogavit eum qualis sibi idem videretur epíscopus. At ille, ex imis præcordiis alta suspiria trahens, "Sanctissimus est" ait "ille vester episcopus, quantum sine Deo possibile est." Ad quod stupefactus Rex "Quómodo" inquit "sine Deo aliquis sanctus esse potest?" Tum ille "Scriptum est" inquit "*Deus caritas est*, quâ^{R. 22} iste vacuus est."

Tunc rex vocavit eum ad convivium suum, et inter medios próceres collocavit. A quibus talis lex constituta erat, ut nullus in mensâ regis, indígena sive ádvena, aliquod animal, vel corpus animális, in partem aliam convérteret; sed ita tantùm, ut pósito erat, de superiore parte manducaret.

Adlátus est autem piscis fluvialis, et pigmentis infusus, in disco pósito. Quumque hospes idem, consuetúdinis illius ignárus, piscem illum in partem alteram giraret, exsurgentes omnes dixerunt ad Regem: "Domne,† ita estis inhonorati, sicut nunquam anteriores vestri."

At ille, ingemiscens, dixit ad legatum illum, "Obstare non possum istis,^{R. 13} quin morti continuo tradaris.^{R. 36} Aliud pete, quodcumque volúeris, et complébo."

* That is, the Greek Emperor.

† For domine: the plural (estis) is used in addressing the sovereign.

Tunc, parumper deliberans, cunctis audientibus, in hæc verba prorúpit : "Obsecro, domne Imperator, ut secundùm promissionem vestram concedatis mihi unam petitionem parvulam."

Et Rex ait, "Postula³¹ quodcumque volueris, et impetrabis; præter quòd contra legem Græcorum vitam tibi concedere non possum."

Tum ille, "Hoc" inquit "unum moriturus⁹⁴ flagito, ut quicumque me piscem illum girare conspexit, oculorum lumine^{R. 22} privetur."

Obstupefactus ad talem conditionem, Rex juravit quòd ipse hoc non vidisset, sed tantùm narrantibus credidisset. Deinde regina ita se cœpit excusare, "Per sanctam Mariam, ego illud non adverti." Post réliqui próceres, alius ante alium, tali se perículo exúere cupientes, ab hac se noxâ terribilibus sacramentis absolvere conabantur, Tum sapiens ille Francigena,* vanissimâ Hellade† in suis sedibus exsuperatâ, victor et sanus in patriam suam reversus est.

2. *The Court of Charlemagne.*

[Continuation of the foregoing.]

Post annos autem aliquot, direxit illuc indefessus Károlus quemdam episcopum, præcellentissimum mente et corpore visum, adjuncto ei comite nobilissimo duce. ‡ Qui diutissimè protracti, tandem ad præsentiam Regis perducti, et indignè hábiti, per diversissima sunt loca divisi. Tandem verò, aliquando dimissi, cum magno navis et rerum dispendio rediérunt.

* *Frank, or Frenchman.*

† *Hellas, Greece.*

‡ *Duke.*

Non post multum autem direxit idem Rex legatarios suos ad gloriosissimum Károlum. Fortè verò cóntigit, ut tunc idem epíscopus, cum duce præfáto, apud Imperatorem esset.^{R. 36} Nuntiatis igitur venturis,* dederunt consilium sapientissimo Karolo, ut circumducerentur per Alpes et invia, donec, attritis omnibus et consumptis, ingenti penuriâ confecti, ad conspectum illius venire cogerentur.

Quumque venissent, fecit idem episcopus, vel socius ejus, comitem stabuli, in medio subjectorum suorum, throno sublimi considerare, ut nequâquam alius quàm imperator credi posset. Quem ut legati viderunt, corruentes in terram, adorare voluerunt. Set a ministris repulsi, ad interiora prógredi sunt compulsi.

Quò quum venirent, videntes comitem palatii in medio procerum concionantem, Imperatorem † suspicati, terrâ⁴⁹ tenus sunt prostrati. Quumque et inde colaphis propellerentur, — dicentibus [eis] qui aderant *Non hic est Imperator!* — in ulteriora progressi, et invenientes magistrum mensæ regiæ, cum ministris ornatissimis, putantes Imperatorem, devoluti sunt in humum.

Indeque repulsi, reppererunt in consistorio cubicularios Imperatoris circa magistrum suum, de quo non videretur dubium, quin ille princeps posset esse mortalium. Qui quum se quod non erat abnegâsset, ostendebat tamen, quâtenus, si fieri potuisset, in præsentiam Imperatoris augustissimi pervenire deberent.

* When it was told that they were coming.

† Supposing it was the emperor.

Tunc ex latere Cæsaris * directi sunt [homines] qui eos honorificè introducerent. Stabat autem gloriosissimus regum Karolus juxta fenestram lucidissimam, radians sicut sol in ortu suo, gemmis et auro conspicuus, innixus super Heittonem. Hoc quippe nomen erat episcopi ad Constantinopolim quondam destinati. In cujus undique circuitu consistebat instar militiæ cœlestis, tres videlicet juvenes filii ejus, jam regni participes effecti; filiæque cum matre non minùs sapientiâ vel pulchritudine quàm monilibus ornatae; pontifices formâ et virtute incomparabiles; præstantissimique nobilitate simul et sanctitate abbates; duces verò, tales qualis quondam apparuit Josue in castris Galgalæ; † exercitus verò, talis qualis de Samariâ Siro ‡ cum Assyriis effugavit.

Tunc consternati missi Græcorum, deficiente spiritu, et consilio perduto, muti et exanimes in pavimentum decidérunt: quos benignissimus Imperator elevans, consolatoriis allocutionibus animare conatus est. Tandem itaque recreato spiritu, quum exosum quondam et abjectum a se Heittonem in tali gloriâ viderent, iterum pavefacti, tamdiu volutabantur humi,⁷⁴ donec eis rex per Regem cœlorum juraret, nihil se illis mali in nullo aliquo § facturum. Quâ sponsione relevati, aliquantulùm fiducialius agere cœperunt; patriamque reversi, non sunt ulterius ad nostra || progressi.

* A title of the Emperor. † Joshua in the camp at Gilgal. ‡ Syrians.
§ In nothing at all: this is not good Latin. || Our country.

NOTE. — The teacher will observe, in this and the preceding section, several phrases not belonging to classical Latin: particularly, *dixerunt ad regem* (p. 117), and *juravit quòd non vidisset* (p. 118), where we should say *regi*, and *se non vidisse*; also, *præsentavit* for *adduxit*, and *aliquis* for *quisquam* (p. 117).

3. *How Queen Philippa saved the Burghers of Calais.*

[Translated from the Chronicles of Froissart.]

In the year 1347, King Edward III., of England, after the battle of Crécy, had forced the city of Calais, by a long and painful siege, to ask for conditions of surrender. The story begins when the terms of the conqueror are first made known to the citizens, in the market square.

Ad sonum campanæ omnes convenère, viri atque mulieres, valde cupientes aliquid novi ^{R. 6} audire, ut fit * eis qui famem tamdiu tolerârunt, ut nihil possint ampliùs. Quibus congressis, et in magnum atrium congregatis, viris ^{R. 1} atque mulieribus, Johannes quidam Viennensis, quàm humanissimè ⁸³ poterat, significavit omnia verba jam ante narrata: "Res" inquit "non aliter se habere potest; et necesse est ut quàm brevissimè consulatis atque respondeatis."

Quo audito, cœpère omnes tam vehementer plorare ac flere, ut nemo, quamvis ferreus, non simul mæreret. Et per spatium horæ, nec respondere nec loqui poterant; quin ipse Johannes Viennensis tantâ misericordiâ commotus est, ut abundè lacrimaret.

Paullo post, oppidanus gravis surrexit, ditissimus totius urbis — cui nomen Eustachio Sancti Petri — et coram ⁴⁹ omnibus sic locutus est: "Miserum, cives mei, atque nefandum foret, si tantus populus fame sive aliter periret, aliquâ viâ salutis apparente; et magnum ejus meritum erit, qui talem calamitatem defendet. Immo, tantam habeo spem gratiæ veniæque, apud Deum Dominum nostrum, si pro hoc

* As usually happens.

populo moriar, ut velim primus omnium^{R. 6} mori; et libenter me tradam, cum merâ tunicâ, nudo capite, laqueo circa collum dato, misericordiæ^{R. 14} Regis Anglicani."

Hæc ubi dixit, cuncti circumvenêre plorantes: complures, viri mulieresque, ei^{R. 10} se projecêre ad pedes; maximèque flebile erat illic stare, illa audire, attendere, videre.

Deinde alter fortis oppidanus, dives et ipse admodum, cui duæ filiæ pulcherrimæ, ipse quoque obtulit se comitem; tum tertius, homo locuples supellectile heredioque,^{R. 20} addidit se comitem propinquis;^{R. 14} fraterque ejus, quartus; deinde quintus; tum sextus. Hi omnes nudati, cum meris tunicis braccisque, et laqueis circum colla datis, ut a rege edictum erat, egressi sunt, portantes claves castelli et urbis: quisque manu tenuit aliquid clavium. . . .

Rex fortè tum in conclavi sedebat, magnâ cum frequentiâ comitum, baronum, equitum.* Certior factus oppidanos appropinquare,⁸⁵ cum præscripto apparatu, exiit in spatium ante castellum, omni cœtu nobilium comitante, magnâque insuper turbâ cupientium oppidanos videre.† Regina quoque Regem, dominum suum, secuta est.

Tum Gualterus quidam, qui oppidanos eò duxerat, cum multis aliis, accessit ad Regem, dixitque: "Rex domine noster, ecce obsides oppidanorum, uti jussisti." Rex paulisper sese continuit, sæviter eos intuens: nam omnes oppidanos magnopere óderat, propter immensa damna stragesque, jam ante ab eis in se facta.

* Observe that these are the modern titles, *counts, barons, and knights*.

† Of those eager to see the burghers.

Et sex oppidani, in genua coram rege procumbentes, junctis manibus, ita locuti sunt: "Domine noster, Rex clementissime, ecce nos hîc præsentes, nobilissimi natu⁹⁸ omnium civium, magni mercatores: huc attulimus, tradimusque tibi, claves urbis et castelli; sic vestiti uti vides, voluntati tuæ prorsus dediti, ut reliquos oppidanos servemus, tanta tamque dura jamdiu passos.⁶⁹ Placeat ergo tibi misereri nostri,^{R. 8} pro virtute nobilitateque tuâ."

Neque verò quisquam aderat — princeps, eques, aut miles — qui præ misericordiâ lacrimis abstinere poterat; diuque omnes loqui nequiverunt. Nec mirum quidem; multum enim habet in se miserationis, homines videre tam prostratos, in tantum periculum lapsos.

Rex interea conspexit, admodum iratus; nam adeò durus erat, tantâque iracundiâ commotus, ut loqui non posset. Quum primùm loqui poterat, imperavit ut statim securi ferirentur.* Tum omnes principes equitesque qui aderant, instanter, magno cum fletu, obsecrârunt ut rex casum eorum miseraretur; sed noluit quidquam morari.

Deinde Gualterus, de quo suprâ dictum est, ita loquitur: "O Rex clementissime, còhibe iracundiam tuam. Est tibi fama ac laus summæ mansuetudinis atque nobilitatis: noli⁹⁹ igitur facinus patrare, quo laus tua obscuretur, aut quod quis tibi ut scelus objiciat. Nisi hominum^{R. 8} horum eris miseritus, omnes nimiam tuam sævitiam incusabunt, qui tam crudeliter viros fortes interfeceris,^{R. 35} ultrò sese offerentes misericordiæ tuæ, ut alios tutarentur."

* *That they should be instantly beheaded.*

Ad hoc dictum Rex, dentibus frendens, "Gualtere," inquit, "cave me frænâris: ita esse oportet, et nequâquam aliter: carnifex statim adesto: isti oppidani tot militum meorum occiderunt, ut eis quod profectò sit moriendum."⁹⁶

Tunc generosa Regina Angliæ humiliter, demisso vultu, flensque tam luctuosè ut vix se sustinere posset, in genua sese prosternens ante Regem dominum suum, ita locuta est: "Domine mi benigne, ex eo tempore quum mare transivi, magno (ut ipse scis) cum periculo meo, nihil umquam a te poposci vel postulavi: hoc ergo humillimè oro, et pro meâ parte depono — solum et unicum munus tum pio filio sanctæ Mariæ, tum pro tuo in me amore — ut horum sex hominum te misereat."

Rex paulisper reticuit, contemplans formosam uxorem, in genibus tam miseriter flentem: tandem aliquantulùm mitigatus — noluit enim irasci mulieri^{R. 11} tam teneræ tamque humili — respondit: "At malim, mulier, te úbivis esse terrarum quam hîc: adeò instanter me hoc rogas, ut recusare non ausim: et, quamvis invitus, ecce, tibi istos libero: tu eis^{R. 10} facito quodcumque voles."

Generosa Regina respondit: "Domine mi, maximas gratias ago."

Tum Regina surrexit: sex oppidanos resurgere jussit: laqueisque de collis detractis, in conclave eos gaudenter duxit: deinde, quum vestiti essent, paravit amplissimam cœnam, eosque securos de tecto dimisit: unde discessère alius aliò, habitaturi in urbibus Picardiæ.*

J. H. A.

* *Picardie*, the northern part of France.

MEDLÆVAL HYMNS.

1. *Dies Iræ.*

[Written by Thomas of Celano a Franciscan monk of the Thirteenth Century. The entire hymn consists of eighteen stanzas.]

Dies iræ, dies illa
Solvat sæclum in favillâ:
Teste David cum Sibyllâ.

Quantus tremor est futurus,
Quando judex est venturus,
Cuncta strictè discussurus!

Tuba, mirum spargens sonum,
Per sepulcra regionum,
Coget omnes ante thronum.

Mors stupebit et natura,
Quum resurget creatura,
Judicanti responsura.

Liber scriptus proferetur,
In quo totum continetur,
Unde mundus judicetur.

Judex ergo quum sedebit,
Quidquid latet apparebit:
Nil inultum remanebit.

Quid sum miser tunc dicturus?
Quem patronum rogaturus,
Quum vix justus sit securus?

Rex tremendæ majestatis,
Qui salvandos salvas gratis,
Salva me, fons pietatis!

2. *Stabat Mater.*

[Composed in prison, about the year 1300, by Jacopone da Todi, a brilliant lawyer, who after his wife's death became a monk. The hymn consists of ten stanzas.]

Stabat mater dolorosa
Juxta crucem lacrimosa,
Dum pendebat filius:
Cujus animam gementem,
Contristantem et dolentem
Pertransivit gladius.

O quàm tristis et afflicta
Fuit illa benedicta
Mater unigeniti!
Quæ mærebat, et dolebat,
Et tremebat, dum videbat
Nati pœnas incliti.

Quis est homo qui non fleret,
Christi matrem si videret,
In tanto supplicio?
Quis non posset contristari,
Piam matrem contemplari,
Dolentem cum filio?

Pro peccatis suæ gentis
Vidit Jesum in tormentis,
Et flagellis subditum!
Vidit dulcem suum natum
Moriendo desolatum,
Dum emisit spiritum.

Sancta mater! istud agas:
Crucifixi fige plagas
Cordi meo validè:

Tui nati vulnerati,
 Tam dignati, pro me pati,
 Pœnas mecum divide!

Fac me verè tecum flere,
 Crucifixo condolere,
 Donec ego vixero!
 Juxta crucem tecum stare,
 Te libenter sociare
 In planctu desidero.

EVENING HYMN.

[By Bishop Heber.]

God that madest earth and heaven,
 Darkness and light:
 Who the day for toil hast given,
 For rest the night:
 May thine angel guards defend us:
 Slumber sweet thy mercy send us:
 Holy dreams and hopes attend us
 This livelong night!

HYMNUS VESPERTINUS.

[“Arundines Cami.”]

Qui terras, cælumque, Deus, sublime parâsti,
 Quique diem et tenebras:
 Qui rigidum tolerare jubes sub luce laborem,
 Otia nocte refers:
 Angelicis functos operum tueare ministris,^{R. 20}
 Dum sopor altus habet:
 Spesque hilares adstent, et longâ noctis in horâ
 Somnia sancta toris.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

DEPARTMENT OF THE HISTORY OF ARTS
AND ARCHITECTURE

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
DEPARTMENT OF THE HISTORY OF ARTS
AND ARCHITECTURE
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
DEPARTMENT OF THE HISTORY OF ARTS
AND ARCHITECTURE

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

LATIN INSCRIPTIONS

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
DEPARTMENT OF THE HISTORY OF ARTS
AND ARCHITECTURE
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
DEPARTMENT OF THE HISTORY OF ARTS
AND ARCHITECTURE
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
DEPARTMENT OF THE HISTORY OF ARTS
AND ARCHITECTURE

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
DEPARTMENT OF THE HISTORY OF ARTS
AND ARCHITECTURE
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
DEPARTMENT OF THE HISTORY OF ARTS
AND ARCHITECTURE
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
DEPARTMENT OF THE HISTORY OF ARTS
AND ARCHITECTURE
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
DEPARTMENT OF THE HISTORY OF ARTS
AND ARCHITECTURE

TABLES
OF
LATIN INFLECTIONS.

[From "Allen's Manual Latin Grammar."]

Table 1.

INFLECTION OF NOUNS.

1. Vowel Stems.

Sing. I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	
<i>Wing, F.</i>	<i>Grandfather, M.</i>	<i>Bird, F.</i>	<i>Bag, M.</i>	<i>Lake, M.</i>	<i>Day, M.</i>
N. a'la	a'vus	a'vis	u'ter	la'cus	di'es
G. a'læ	a'vi	a'vis	u'tris	la'cus	di'e'i
D. a'læ	a'vo	a'vi	u'tri	lac'ui	di'e'i
A. a'lam	a'vum	a'vem	u'trem	la'cum	di'em
V. a'la	a've	a'vis	u'ter	la'cus	di'es
A. a'la	a'vo	a'pro	u'tre	la'cu	di'e
<i>Plur.</i>					
N. a'læ	a'vi	a'ves	u'tres	la'cus	di'es
G. ala'rum	avo'rum	a'vium	u'trium	lac'uum	di'e'rum
D. a'lis	a'vis	a'ibus	u'tribus	lac'ubus	di'e'bus
A. a'las	a'vos	a'ves (is)	u'tres (is)	la'cus	di'es
V. a'læ	a'vi	a'ves	u'tres	la'cus	di'es
A. a'lis	a'vis	a'ibus	u'tribus	lac'ubus	di'e'bus
Sing. I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	
<i>Comet, M.</i>	<i>Cave, N.</i>	<i>Net, N.</i>	<i>Spur, N.</i>	<i>Horn, N.</i>	
N. come'tes	an'trum	re'te	cal'car	cor'nu	
G. come'tæ	an'tri	re'tis	calca'ris	cor'nu (us)	
D. come'tæ	an'tro	re'ti	calca'ri	cor'nu	
A. come'ten	an'trum	re'te	cal'car	cor'nu	
V. come'ta	an'trum	re'te	cal'car	cor'nu	
A. come'ta	an'tro	re'ti	calca'ri	cor'nu	
<i>Plur.</i>					
N. come'tæ	an'tra	re'tia	calca'ria	cor'nua	
G. cometa'rum	antro'rum	re'tium	calca'rium	cor'num	
D. come'tis	an'tris	re'tibus	calcar'ibus	cor'nibus	
A. come'tas	an'tra	re'tia	calca'ria	cor'nua	
V. come'tæ	an'tra	re'tia	calca'ria	cor'nua	
A. come'tis	an'tris	re'tibus	calcar'ibus	cor'nibus	

2. Consonant Stems.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Consul, M.</i>	<i>Lion, M.</i>	<i>Father, M.</i>	<i>Tree, F.</i>	<i>Army, N.</i>	<i>Burden, N.</i>
N. con'sul	leo'o	pa'ter	ar'bor	ag'men	o'nus	
G. con'sulis	leo'nis	pa'tris	ar'boris	ag'minis	on'eris	
D. con'suli	leo'ni	pa'tri	ar'bori	ag'mini	on'eri	
A. con'sulem	leo'nem	pa'trem	ar'borem	ag'men	o'nus	
V. con'sul	leo'o	pa'ter	ar'bor	ag'men	o'nus	
A. con'sule	leo'ne	pa'tre	ar'bore	ag'mine	on'ere	
<i>Plur.</i>						
N. con'sules	leo'nes	pa'tres	ar'bores	ag'mina	on'era	
G. con'sulum	leo'num	pa'trum	ar'borum	ag'minum	on'erum	
D. consu'libus	leo'nibus	pa'tribus	arbor'ibus	agmin'ibus	oner'ibus	
A. con'sules	leo'nes	pa'tres	ar'bores	ag'mina	on'era	
V. con'sules	leo'nes	pa'tres	ar'bores	ag'mina	on'era	
A. consu'libus	leo'nibus	pa'tribus	arbor'ibus	agmin'ibus	oner'ibus	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Beam, F.</i>	<i>Wealth, F.</i>	<i>Age, F.</i>	<i>Art, F.</i>	<i>Light, F.</i>	<i>Journey, N.</i>
N. tra'bs	(ops)	æ'tas	ars	lux	i'ter	
G. tra'bis	o'pis	æ'tatis	ar'tis	lu'cis	itin'eris	
D. tra'bi	o'pi	æ'tati	ar'ti	lu'ci	itin'eri	
A. tra'bem	opem	æ'tatem	ar'tem	lu'cem	i'ter	
V. tra'bs	(ops)	æ'tas	ars	lux	i'ter	
A. tra'be	o'pe	æ'tate	ar'te	lu'ce	itin'ere	
<i>Plur.</i>						
N. tra'bes	o'pes	æ'tates	ar'tes	lu'ces	itin'era	
G. tra'bium	o'pum	æ'tatum	ar'tium	lu'cum	itin'erum	
D. trab'ibus	op'ibus	ætati'bus	ar'tibus	lu'cibus	itiner'ibus	
A. tra'bes	o'pes	æ'tates	ar'tes	lu'ces	itin'era	
V. tra'bes	o'pes	æ'tates	ar'tes	lu'ces	itin'era	
A. trab'ibus	op'ibus	ætati'bus	ar'tibus	lu'cibus	itiner'ibus	

Table 2.

TERMINATIONS OF NOUNS.

DECL. I. (a)	II. (o)	III. (i)	IV. (u)	V. (e)
N. a, ē, as, es	us, ōs, eus, um, ōn	s, &c. (See § 11, IV.).	us, u	ō
G. ae (ai), es	i (ius), ei, o	is, ōs	us (uis) ōs	ei (e)
D. ae (ai)	o (i) ei	i	ui (u) o	ei (e)
A. am, an, en	um, on, ea	em (im), in yn ā	um o	em
V. a, e	e (i), eu	(as nom.) ī y	us o	es
A. a, e	o	e (i), i	u o	e
<i>Plural.</i>				
N.V. ae	i a	es, a, ia	ēs	us, ua
G. arūm (um)	orum (um, om), ōn	um, ium	uum	erum
D.A. i3 (abus)	is (obus)	ibus	ibus (ubus)	ebus
A. as	os, a	es (is), a, ia	ās	us, ua

1. Unusual forms are in parenthesis; Greek forms in *Italics*.

2. In the Second Declension, when the stem ends in *er*, *ir*, the terminations of the nom. and voc. singular are not added.

3. In vowel-stems of the Third Declension, the characteristic vowel (i) is in several of the cases absorbed in the termination; but it remains in the gen. pl. *ium*, and in some words in the acc. and abl. sing. *im*, *i*, and the acc. plur. *is* (*eis*).

4. The accusative *im* and abl. *i* are found in names of rivers in *is*; also in *āmussis*, † *āquālis*, *būris*, *cannābis*, † *clāvis*, † *febris*, *mēphitis*, † *messis*, † *nāvis*, *pelvis*, *praesēpis*, † *puppis*, *rāvis*, † *restis*, *sēcūris*, † *sēmentis*, *sītis*, † *strīgīlis*, † *turris*, *tus-sis*, *vis*.

5. The following also have the abl. sometimes in *i*: *amnis*, *civis*, *finis*, *fustis*, *ignis*, *imber*, *orbis*.

6. The gen. plur. *ium* is found (rarely with acc. pl. in *is*), in—

a. Vowel-stems, including neuters in *al* and *ar*, and the masculines *imber*, *linter*, *ūter*, *venter*:—except *āpis*, *cānis*, *fōris*, *jūvēnis*, *mūgīlis*, *prōles*, *strīgīlis*, *strues*, *vātes*, and *vōlucris*, and occasionally a few others, which have *um*;

b. Mute-stems ending in two consonants, except some in *nt*;

c. Local names (adjectives) in *as*, as *nostras*, of our country; also *Quīris*, *Samnis*, *Penātes*, *optīmātes*, and sometimes other nouns in *as*, as *aetas*, *civitas*;

d. And the following:—*dos*, *fauces*, † *fraus*, † *fur*, *glis*, † *lar lis*, *mas*, † *mus*, *nix*, † *ren*, *strix*, *trabs*, *vis*.

7. Nouns in *io*, abstract and collective,—as *rātio*, *reason*; *lēgio*, *legion*,—are feminine. The following, denoting material objects, are masculine:—*curcūlio*, *weevil*; *pāpilio*, *butterfly*; *pūgio*, *dag-ger*; *scīpio*, *staff*; *septemtrio*, *the north*; *stellio*, *lizard*; *struthio*, *ostrich*; *tītio*, *firebrand*; *unio*, *pearl*; *vespertilio*, *bat*.

8. The following in *ūs* are feminine:—*incus*, *anvil*; *jūventus*, *youth*; *pālus*, *marsh*; *pēcūs*, *sheep*; *sālus*, *safety*; *sēnectus*, *old age*; *servītus*, *slavery*; *subscus*, *dovetail*; *tellus*, *earth*; *virtus*, *virtue*.

† Sometimes.

Table 3.

INFLECTION OF ADJECTIVES. — I.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION.

Bonus, good.			Solus, alone, only.		
Sing. M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. bo'nus	bo'na	bo'num	sol'us	so'la	so'lum
G. bo'ni	bo'næ	bo'ni	sol'i'us	sol'i'us	sol'i'us
D. bo'no	bo'næ	bo'no	so'li	so'li	so'li
A. bo'num	bo'nam	bo'num	so'lum	so'lam	so'lum
V. bo'ne	bo'na	bo'num	so'le	so'la	so'lum
A. bo'no	bo'na	bo'no	so'lo	so'la	so'lo
Plur.					
N. bo'ni	bo'næ	bo'na	so'li	so'læ	so'la
G. bono'rum	bona'rum	bono'rum	solo'rum	sola'rum	solo'rum
D. bo'nis	bo'nis	bo'nis	so'lis	so'lis	so'lis
A. bo'nos	bo'nas	bo'na	so'los	so'las	so'la
V. bo'ni	bo'næ	bo'na	so'li	so'læ	so'la
A. bo'nis	bo'nis	bo'nis	so'lis	so'lis	so'lis
Miser, wretched.			Ater, black.		
Sing. M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. mi'ser	mis'era	mis'erum	a'ter	a'tra	a'trum
G. mis'eri	mis'eræ	mis'eri	a'tri	a'træ	a'tri
D. mis'ero	mis'eræ	mis'ero	a'tro	a'træ	a'tro
A. mis'erum	mis'eram	mis'erum	a'trum	a'tram	a'trum
V. mi'ser	mis'era	mis'erum	a'ter	a'tra	a'trum
A. mis'ero	mis'era	mis'ero	a'tro	a'tra	a'tro
Plur.					
N. mis'eri	mis'eræ	mis'era	a'tri	a'træ	a'tra
G. misero'rum	misera'rum	misero'rum	atro'rum	atra'rum	atro'rum
D. mis'eris	mis'eris	mis'eris	a'tris	a'tris	a'tris
A. mis'eros	mis'eras	mis'era	a'tros	a'tras	a'tra
V. mis'eri	mis'eræ	mis'era	a'tri	a'træ	a'tra
A. mis'eris	mis'eris	mis'eris	a'tris	a'tris	a'tris

THIRD DECLENSION.

1. ADJECTIVES OF TWO AND THREE TERMINATIONS (Vowel Stems).

Facilis, easy.			Celeber, famous.		
Sing. M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. fac'ilis	fac'ilis	fac'ile	cel'eber	cel'ebri	cel'ebre
G. fac'ilis	fac'ilis	fac'ilis	cel'ebri	cel'ebri	cel'ebri
D. fac'ili	fac'ili	fac'ili	cel'ebri	cel'ebri	cel'ebri
A. fac'ilem	fac'ilem	fac'ile	cel'ebrem	cel'ebrem	cel'ebre
Y. fac'ilis	fac'ilis	fac'ile	cel'eber	cel'ebri	cel'ebre
A. fac'ili	fac'ili	fac'ili	cel'ebri	cel'ebri	cel'ebri
Plur.					
N. fac'iles	fac'iles	facil'ia	cel'ebres	cel'ebres	cele'bria
G. facil'ium	facil'ium	facil'ium	cele'brium	cele'brium	cele'brium
D. facil'ibus	facil'ibus	facil'ibus	cele'bribus	cele'bribus	cele'bribus
N. fac'iles(is)	fac'iles(is)	facil'ia	cel'ebres(is)	cel'ebres(is)	cele'bria
N. fac'iles	fac'iles	facil'ia	cel'ebres	cel'ebres	cele'bria
D. facil'ibus	facil'ibus	facil'ibus	cele'bribus	cele'bribus	cele'bribus

Like celēber are declined acer, keen; alācer, eager; campester, of the field; equester, of horsemen; paluster, marshy; pedester, on foot; puter, rotten; salūber, wholesome; silvester, wooded; terrester, of the land; volūcer, winged; also, celer, celēris, celere, swift.

Table 4.

INFLECTION OF ADJECTIVES. — II.

ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION (*Consonant Stems*).

<i>Sing.</i>	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
N.	u'ber, <i>fertile</i>		ve'tus, <i>old</i>		par, <i>equal</i>	
G.	u'beris		vet'eris		pa'ris	
D.	u'beri		vet'eri		pa'ri	
A.	u'berem	u'ber	vet'erem	ve'tus	pa'rem	par
V.	u'ber		ve'tus		par	
A.	u'bere (i)		vet'ere (i)		pari	
<i>Plu.</i>						
N.	u'beres	u'bera	vet'eres	vet'era	pa'res	pa'ria
G.	u'berum		vet'erum		pa'rium	
D.	uber'ibus		veter'ibus		par'ibus	
A.	u'beres	u'bera	vet'eres	vet'era	pa'res	pa'ria
V.	u'beres	u'bera	vet'eres	vet'era	pa'res	pa'ria
A.	uber'ibus		veter'ibus		par'ibus	
<i>Plu.</i>	M. F.	M. F.	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
N.	in'ops, <i>poor</i>	sos'pes, <i>safe</i>		di'ves, <i>rich</i>		e'dax, <i>greedy</i>
G.	in'opis	sos'pitis		div'itis		eda'cis
D.	in'opi	sos'piti		div'iti		eda'ci
A.	in'opem	sos'pitem	div'item	di'ves	eda'cem	e'dax
V.	in'ops	sos'pes		di'ves		e'dax
A.	in'opi	sos'pite.		div'ite (i)		eda'ci
<i>Sing.</i>						
N.	in'opes	sos'pites	div'ites (ditia)		eda'ces	eda'cia
G.	in'opum	sos'pitum	div'itum		eda'cium	
D.	inop'ibus	sospit'ibus	divit'ibus		edac'ibus	
A.	in'opes	sos'pites	div'ites (ditia)		eda'ces	eda'cia
V.	in'opes	sos'pites	div'ites (ditia)		eda'ces	eda'cia
A.	inop'ibus	sospit'ibus	divit'ibus		edac'ibus	
<i>Sing.</i>	PARTICIPLES.			COMPARATIVES.		
	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
N.	a'mans, <i>loving</i>		i'ens, <i>going</i>		alt'ior	alt'ius, <i>higher</i>
G.	aman'tis		eun'tis		altio'ris	
D.	aman'ti		eun'ti		altio'ri	
A.	aman'tem	a'mans	eun'tem	i'ens	altio'rem	alt'ius
V.	a'mans		i'ens		alt'ior	alt'ius
A.	aman'te (i)		eun'te (i)		altio're (i)	
<i>Plur.</i>						
N.	aman'tes	aman'tia	eun'tes	eun'tia	altio'res	altio'ra
G.	aman'tium (um)		eun'tium		altio'rum	
D.	aman'tibus		eun'tibus		altior'ibus	
A.	aman'tes	aman'tia	eun'tes	eun'tia	altio'res	altio'ra
V.	aman'tes	aman'tia	eun'tes	eun'tia	altio'res	altio'ra
A.	aman'tibus		eun'tibus		altior'ibus	

The ablative singular commonly ends in *i*. Many adjectives, as, *inops*, have only *i*; some, as *sospēs*, only *e*. Comparatives, and participles in *ns*, when used as participles, have usually *e*; so also have adjectives used as nouns, as *inops*, a *poor man*, *inōpe*.

Liquid stems, and a few mute stems, as *dīves*, *inops*, *supplex*, *particeps*, with those that have abl. sing. *e*, have gen. pl. *um*.

Some adjectives, as *inops*, *sospes*, are found only in the masc. and fem., and may be called adjectives of Common Gender.

Plus, more (*N.*), has gen. *plūris*; plur., nom. *plures*, *plura*; gen. *plurium*, etc.: *complūres*, *several*, has sometimes neut. pl. *compluria*. All other comparatives are declined like *altior*.

Table 5.

PRONOUNS. — I.

PERSONAL, POSSESSIVE, AND DEMONSTRATIVE.

First Person.

SING. <i>I.</i>	<i>My.</i>			<i>Of our country.</i>
N. ego	meus	mea	meum	nostras
G. mei	mei	meæ	mei	nostra'tis
D. mihi	meo	meæ	meo	nostra'ti
A. me	meum	meam	meum	nostra'tem -tras
V. —	mi	mea	meum	nostras
A. me	meo	mea	meo	nostra'te (i)
PLUR. <i>We.</i>				
N. nos	mei	meæ	mea	nostra'tes -tia
G. nostrum, -tri	meorum	meorum	meorum	nostra'tium
D. nobis	meis	meis	meis	nostrat'ibus
A. nos	meos	meas	mea	nostra'tes -tia
V. —	mei	meæ	mea	nostra'tes -tia
A. nobis	meis	meis	meis	nostrat'ibus

Second Person.

SING. <i>Thou.</i>	<i>Your.</i>			[<i>Whose.</i>]
N. tu	vester	vestra	vestrum	cujus -a -um
G. tui	vestri	vestræ	vestri	—
D. tibi	vestro	vestræ	vestro	—
A. te	vestrum	vestram	vestrum	cujum -am -um
V. tu	—	—	—	—
A. te	vestro	vestra	vestro]	cuja
PLUR. <i>You.</i>				
N. vos	vestri	vestræ	vestra	cujæ
G. vestrum, -tri	vestrorum	vestrarum	vestrarum	—
D. vobis	vestris	vestris	vestris	—
A. vos	vestros	vestras	vestra	cujas
V. vos	—	—	—	—
A. vobis	vestris	vestris	vestris	—

Demonstratives.

SING.	<i>That.</i>			<i>Self.</i>		
N. il'le	il'la	il'lud		ip'se	ip'sa	ip'sum
G. illi'us	illi'us	illi'us		ipsi'us	ipsi'us	ipsi'us
D. il'li	il'li	il'li		ip'si	ip'si	ip'si
A. il'lum	il'lam	il'lud		ip'sum	ip'sam	ip'sum
V. —	—	—		ip'se	ip'sa	ip'sum
A. il'lo	il'la	il'lo		ip'so	ip'sa	ip'so
PLUR.	<i>Those.</i>			<i>Selves.</i>		
N. il'li	il'læ	il'la		ip'si	ip'sæ	ip'sa
G. illo'rum	illa'rum	illo'rum		ipso'rum	ipsa'rum	ipso'rum
D. il'lis	il'lis	il'lis		ip'sis	ip'sis	ip'sis
A. il'los	il'las	il'la		ip'sos	ip'sas	ip'sa
V. —	—	—		ip'si	ip'sæ	ip'sa
A. il'lis	il'lis	il'lis		ip'sis	ip'sis	ip'sis

The Same.

SING.						PLUR.
N. i'dem	e'adem	i'dem	ii'dem	eæ'dem	e'adem	
G. ejus'dem	ejus'dem	ejus'dem	eorun'dem	earun'dem	eorun'dem	
D. ei'dem	ei'dem	ei'dem		eis'dem	or iis'dem	
A. eun'dem	ean'dem	i'dem	eos'dem	eas'dem	e'adem	
A. eo'dem	ea'dem	eo'dem		eis'dem	or iis'dem	

Idem is the demonstrative *is*, *ea*, *id*, with the affix *-dem*, *same*; which is also added to the ablatives *eō*, *to that place*, and *eā*, *by that way*.

Table 6.

PRONOUNS. — II.

RELATIVE, INTERROGATIVE, AND INDEFINITE.

SING.	Who?			Some one.	
N. quis	quæ	quid	al'iquis	al'iqua	al'iquid
G.	ejus			alicu'jus	
D.	cui			al'icui	
A. quem	quam	quid	al'iquem	al'iquam	al'iquid
A. quo	qua	quo	al'iquo	al'iqua	al'iquo
PLUR..					
N. qui	quæ	quæ	al'iqui	al'iquæ	al'iqua
G. quorum	quarum	quorum	aliquo'rum	aliqua'rum	aliquo'rum
D.	quibus			al'iquibus	
A. quos	quas	quæ	al'iquos	al'iquas	al'iqua
A.	quibus			al'iquibus	

Like al'iquis are declined the indefinite pronouns quis, quispiam, any.

SING.	A certain one.		Any at all.	
N. quidam	quæ'dam	quoddam	quisquam	quicquam
G.	ejus'dam		ejus'quam	
D.	cui'dam		cui'quam	
A. quendam	quandam	quoddam	quemquam	quicquam
A. quodam	quadam	quodam	quoquam	
PLUR.			No one.	
N. quidam	quædam	quædam	nemo	
G. quorun'dam	quarun'dam	quorun'dam	(nulli'us)	
D.	quibus'dam		nem'ini	
A. quosdam	quasdam	quædam	nem'inem	
A.	quibus'dam		(nullo)	

Quisque, every, and unusquisque are thus declined : —

N. unusquis'que	unaquæ'que	unumquid'que (-quodque, -quicquid)
G.	uniuscujus'que	
D.	unicui'que	
A. unumquemque	unamquam'que	unumquid'que
A. unoquo'que	unaqua'que	unoquo'que

Compounds of quis (qui), who, and ūter, which of the two, are : —

quisque,	uterque (utrāque utrumque), each
quivis,	utervis, }
quilibet,	uterlibet, } whichever you please
quicumque,	utercumque, whichever
[undīque,]	utrimque (adv.), on all (or both) sides
—	alteruter (-tra, -trum, gen. trius), one or the other

Quisquam (pron.) and ullus (adj.), any; umquam, ever; usquam, anywhere, are used only in negative, interrogative, and conditional sentences; also after quam, than, or sine, without.

The use of these indefinites is seen in the following lines : —

Quis, quispiam, any, esse dant	Quivis, quilibet, any you please,
Vel ponunt; non determinant:	Continebunt cunctas res:
Aliquis, some one, denotat	Quisquam, any at all, et ullus,
Quempiam, sed non nominat.	Excludunt omnes, sicut nullus.

Donaldson.

With all relatives, the enclitic affix -cumque, -soever, may be used: as, qualiscumque, of what kind soever.

Table 7.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDIC.	SUBJ.
PRESENT, <i>I love.</i>	
a'mo, <i>I love</i>	a'mem,
a'mas, <i>thou lovest</i>	a'mes
a'mat, <i>he loves</i>	a'met
ama'mus, <i>we love</i>	ame'mus
ama'tis, <i>you love</i>	ame'tis
a'mant, <i>they love</i>	a'ment

IMPERFECT, *I loved (used to love).*

ama'bam	ama'rem
ama'bas	ama'res
ama'bat	ama'ret
amaba'mus	amare'mus
amaba'tis	amare'tis
ama'bant	ama'rent

FUTURE, *I shall or will love.*

ama'bo	amatu'rus
ama'bis	sim, &c.
ama'bit	
amab'imus	
amab'itis	
ama'bunt	

PERFECT, *I loved (have loved).*

ama'vi	amav'erim
amavis'ti	amav'eris
ama'vit	amav'erit
amav'imus	amaver'imus
amavis'tis	amaver'itis
amave'runt, -e're	amav'erint

PLUPERFECT, *I had loved.*

amav'eram	amavis'sem
amav'eras	amavis'ses
amav'erat	amavis'set
amavera'mus	amavis'semus
amavera'tis	amavis'setis
amav'erant	amavis'sent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have loved.*

amav'ero	amav'erim
amav'eris	&c.
amav'erit	
amaver'imus	
amaver'itis	
amav'erint	

SING.	PLUR.	IMPERATIVE.
PR. a'ma, <i>love thou</i>	ama'te, <i>love ye</i>	ama're
F. ama'to	amato'te	—
ama'to	aman'to	ama'tor

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDIC.	SUBJ.
PRESENT, <i>I am loved.</i>	
a'mor	a'mer
ama'ris (re)	ame'ris (re)
ama'tur	ame'tur
ama'mur	ame'mur
amam'ini	amem'ini
aman'tur	amen'tur

IMPERFECT, *I was loved.*

ama'bar	ama'rer
amaba'ris (re)	amare'ris (re)
amaba'tur	amare'tur
amaba'mur	amare'mur
amabam'ini	amarem'ini
amaban'tur	amaren'tur

FUTURE, *I shall be loved.*

ama'bor	futu'rum sit ut
amab'eris (re)	a'mer, &c.
amab'itur	
amab'imur	
amabim'ini	
amabun'tur	

PERFECT, *I was (have been) loved.*

ama'tus sum	ama'tus sim
ama'tus es	ama'tus sis
ama'tus est	ama'tus sit
ama'ti sumus	ama'ti simus
ama'ti estis	ama'ti sitis
ama'ti sunt	ama'ti sint

PLUPERFECT, *I had been loved.*

ama'tus eram	ama'tus es'sem
ama'tus eras	ama'tus es'ses
ama'tus erat	ama'tus es'set
ama'ti eramus	ama'ti esse'mus
ama'ti eratis	ama'ti esse'tis
ama'ti e'rant	ama'ti es'sent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have been loved.*

ama'tus ero	ama'tus sim
ama'tus eris	&c.
ama'tus erit	
ama'ti er'imus	
ama'ti er'itis	
ama'ti e'runt	

SING.	PLUR.	IMPERATIVE.	SING.	PLUR.
PR. a'ma, <i>love thou</i>	ama'te, <i>love ye</i>	ama're		amam'ini
F. ama'to	amato'te	—		—
ama'to	aman'to	ama'tor		aman'tor

INFINITIVE.

PR. ama're, <i>to love</i>	PF. amavis'se, <i>to Pr. ama'ri</i>	Pr. ama'tus esse
F. amatu'rus esse	<i>(have loved F. ama'tum iri (ama'tus fo're)</i>	

PARTICIPLES.

PR. a'mans	FUT. amatu'rus	PERF. ama'tus	GER. aman'dus, a, um
<i>loving</i>	<i>about to love</i>	<i>loved</i>	<i>to be loved.</i>
GER. aman'dum, <i>loving</i>		SUP. ama'tum, ama'tu, <i>to love</i>	

Table 8.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDIC.

SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I warn.*

mo'neo, <i>I warn</i>	mo'neam
mo'nes, <i>you warn</i>	mo'neas
mo'net, <i>he warns</i>	mo'neat
mone'mus [<i>&c.</i>]	monea'mus
mone'tis	monea'tis
mo'nent	mo'neant

IMPERFECT, *I was warning.*

mone'bam	mone'rem
mone'bas	mone'res
mone'bat	mone'ret
moneba'mus	monere'mus
moneba'tis	monere'tis
mone'bant	mone'rent

FUTURE, *I shall warn.*

mone'bo	monitu'rus sim
mone'bis	monitu'rus sis
mone'bit	monitu'rus sit
moneb'imus	monitu'ri simus
moneb'itis	monitu'ri sitis
mone'bunt	monitu'ri sint

PERFECT, *I warned (have warned).*

mon'ui	monu'erim
monuis'ti	monu'eris
mon'uit	monu'erit
monu'imus	monuer'imus
monuis'tis	monuer'itis
monue'runt (re)	monu'erint

PLUPERFECT, *I had warned.*

monu'eram	monuis'sem
monu'erat	monuis'ses
monu'erat	monuis'set
monuera'mus	monuisse'mus
monuera'tis	monuisse'tis
monu'erant	monuis'sent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have warned.*

monu'ero	monu'erim
monu'eris	&c.
monu'erit	
monuer'imus	
monuer'itis	
monu'erint	

SING.

PLUR.

IMPERATIVE.

SING.

PLUR.

PR. mo'ne	monu'te	mone're	monem'ini
F. mone'to	moneto'te	—	—
mone'to	monen'to	mone'tor	monen'tor

INFINITIVE.

PR. mone're	PF. monuis'se	PR. mone'ri	PF. mo'nitus esse
F. monitu'rus esse		F. mon'itum iri (mon'itus fo're)	

PARTICIPLES.

mo'nens	monitu'rus	mon'itus	monen'dus
GER. monen'dum, di, &c.		SUP. mon'itum, mon'itu	

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDIC.

SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I am warned.*

mo'neor	mo'near
mone'ris (re)	monea'ris (re)
mone'tur	monea'tur
mone'mur	monea'mur
monem'ini	moneam'ini
monen'tur	monean'tur

IMPERFECT, *I was warned.*

mone'bar	mone'rer
moneba'ris (re)	monere'ris (re)
moneba'tur	monere'tur
moneba'mur	monere'mur
monebam'ini	monerem'ini
moneban'tur	moneren'tur

FUTURE, *I shall be warned.*

mone'bor	futu'rum sit ut
moneb'eris (re)	monear,
moneb'itur	-a'ris, &c.
moneb'imur	
monebim'ini	
monebun'tur	

PERFECT, *I was (have been) warned.*

mon'itus sum	mon'itus sim
mon'itus es	mon'itus sis
mon'itus est	mon'itus sit
mon'iti sumus	mon'iti simus
mon'iti estis	mon'iti sitis
mon'iti sunt	mon'iti sint

PLUPERFECT, *I had been warned.*

mon'itus eram	mon'itus essem
mon'itus eras	mon'itus esses
mon'itus erat	mon'itus esset
mon'iti eramus	mon'iti essemus
mon'iti eratis	mon'iti essetis
mon'iti erant	mon'iti essent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have been warned.*

mon'itus ero	mon'itus sim
mon'itus eris	&c.
mon'itus erit	
mon'iti erimus	
mon'iti eritis	
mon'iti erunt	

Table 9.

THIRD CONJUGATION (*Consonant Stem*).

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDIC. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I rule.*

re'go, <i>I rule.</i>	re'gam
re'gis, <i>thou rulest.</i>	re'gas
re'git, <i>he rules.</i>	re'gat
reg'imus, <i>we rule.</i>	rega'mus
reg'itis, <i>you rule.</i>	rega'tis
regunt, <i>they rule.</i>	regant

IMPERFECT, *I was ruling.*

rege'bam	reg'erem
rege'bas	reg'eres
rege'bat	reg'eret
regeba'mus	regere'mus
regeba'tis	regere'tis
regebant	reg'erent

FUTURE, *I shall rule.*

re'gam	rectu'rus sim
re'ges	rectu'rus sis
re'get	rectu'rus sit
rege'mus	rectu'ri simus
rege'tis	rectu'ri sitis
re'gent	rectu'ri sint

PERFECT, *I ruled (have ruled).*

rex'i	rex'erim
rexis'ti	rex'eris
rex'it	rex'erit
rex'imus	rexer'imus
rexis'tis	rexer'itis
rexerunt (re)	rex'erint

PLUPERFECT, *I had ruled.*

rex'eram	rexis'sem
rex'erās	rexis'ses
rex'erat	rexis'set
rexera'mus	rexisse'mus
rexera'tis	rexisse'tis
rex'erant	rexis'sent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have ruled.*

rex'ero	rex'erim
rex'eris	&c.
rex'erit	
rexer'imus	
rexer'itis	
rex'erint	

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDIC. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I am ruled.*

re'gor	re'gar
reg'eris (re)	rega'ris (re)
reg'itur	rega'tur
reg'imur	rega'mur
regim'ini	regam'ini
regun'tur	regan'tur

IMPERFECT, *I was ruled.*

rege'bar	re'gerer
regeba'ris (re)	regere'ris (re)
regeba'tur	regere'tur
regeba'mur	regere'mur
regebam'ini	regerem'ini
regeban'tur	regeren'tur

FUTURE, *I shall be ruled.*

re'gar	futu'rum sit ut
rege'ris (re)	re'gar
rege'tur	rega'ris, &c.
rege'mur	
regem'ini	
regen'tur	

PERFECT, *I was (have been) ruled.*

rec'tus sum	rec'tus sim
rec'tus es	rec'tus sis
rec'tus est	rec'tus sit
rec'ti sumus	rec'ti simus
rec'ti estis	rec'ti sitis
rec'ti sunt	rec'ti sint

PLUPERFECT, *I had been ruled.*

rec'tus eram	rec'tus essem
rec'tus eras	rec'tus esses
rec'tus erat	rec'tus esset
rec'ti eramus	rec'ti essemus
rec'ti eratis	rec'ti essetis
rec'ti erant	rec'ti essent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have been ruled.*

rec'tus ero	rec'tus sim
rec'tus eris	&c.
rec'tus erit	
rec'ti erimus	
rec'ti eritis	
rec'ti erunt	

SING.

PLUR.

IMPERATIVE.

SING.

PLUR.

Pr. 2. re'ge	reg'ite	reg'ere	regim'ini
F. 2. reg'ito	regito'te		
3. reg'ito	regun'to	reg'itor	regun'tor

INFINITIVE.

Pr. reg'ere	Pf. rexis'se	Pr. re'gi	Pf. rec'tus esse
F. rectu'rus esse		F. rec'tum iri (rec'tus fo're)	

PARTICIPLES.

re'gens	rectu'rus	rec'tus	regen'dus
GER. regen'dum, di, &c.		SUP. rec'tum, rec'tu	

Table 10.

THIRD CONJUGATION (*Vowel Stem*).

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDIC. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I take.*

ca'pio, <i>I take.</i>	ca'pīam
ca'pis, <i>thou takest.</i>	ca'piās
ca'pit, <i>he takes.</i>	ca'piat
cap'imus, <i>we take.</i>	capia'mus
cap'itis, <i>you take.</i>	capia'tis
cap'iant, <i>they take.</i>	cap'iant

IMPERFECT, *I was taking.*

capie'bam	cap'erem
capie'bas	cap'erēs
capie'bat	cap'eret
capieba'mus	capere'mus
capieba'tis	capere'tis
capie'bant	cap'erent

FUTURE, *I shall take.*

ca'pīam	captu'rus sim
ca'pies	captu'rus sis
ca'piet	captu'rus sit
capie'mus	captu'ri simus
capie'tis	captu'ri sitis
cap'ient	captu'ri sint

PERFECT, *I took (have taken).*

ce'pi	cep'erim
cepis'ti	cep'eris
ce'pit	cep'erit
cep'imus	ceper'imus
cepis'tis	ceper'itis
cepe'runt (re)	cep'erint

PLUPERFECT, *I had taken.*

cep'eram	cepis'sem
cep'erās	cepis'ses
cep'erat	cepis'set
cepera'mus	cepisse'mus
cepera'tis	cepisse'tis
cep'erant	cepis'sent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have taken.*

cep'ero	cep'erim
cep'eris	&c.
cep'erit	
ceper'imus	
ceper'itis	
cep'erint	

SING.

PLUR.

IMPERATIVE.

SING.

PLUR.

PR. 2. ca'pe	cap'ite	cap'ere	capim'ini
F. 2. cap'ito	capito'te		
3. cap'ito	capium'to	cap'itor	capium'tor

INFINITIVE.

PR. cap'ere	Pf. cepis'se	PR. ca'pi	Pf. cap'tus esse
F. captu'rus esse		F. cap'tum iri	(cap'tus fo're)

PARTICIPLES.

ca'piens	captu'rus	cap'tus	capien'dus
GER. capien'dum, di, &c.		SUP. cap'tum, cap'tu	

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDIC. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I am taken.*

ca'pior	ca'piar
cap'eris (re)	capia'ris (re)
cap'itur	capia'tur
cap'imur	capia'mur
capim'ini	capiam'ini
capiun'tur	capian'tur

IMPERFECT, *I was taken.*

capie'bar	cap'erer
capieba'ris (re)	capere'ris (re)
capieba'tur	capere'tur
capieba'mur	capere'mur
capiebam'ini	caperem'ini
capieban'tur	caperen'tur

FUTURE, *I shall be taken.*

ca'piar	futu'rum sit ut
capie'ris (re)	ca'piar
capie'tur	-a'ris, &c.
capie'mur	
capiem'ini	
capien'tur	

PERFECT, *I was (have been) taken.*

cap'tus sum	cap'tus sim
cap'tus es	cap'tus sis
cap'tus est	cap'tus sit
cap'ti sumus	cap'ti simus
cap'ti estis	cap'ti sitis
cap'ti sunt	cap'ti sint

PLUPERFECT, *I had been taken.*

cap'tus eram	cap'tus essem
cap'tus eras	cap'tus esses
cap'tus erat	cap'tus esset
cap'ti eramus	cap'ti essemus
cap'ti eratis	cap'ti essetis
cap'ti erant	cap'ti essent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have been taken.*

cap'tus ero	cap'tus sim
cap'tus eris	&c.
cap'tus erit	
cap'ti erimus	
cap'ti eritis	
cap'ti erunt	

Table 11.

FOURTH CONJUGATION

I. ACTIVE VOICE.

INDIC. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I hear.*

au'dio, <i>I hear.</i>	au'diam
au'dis, <i>thou hearest.</i>	au'dias
au'dit, <i>he hears.</i>	au'diat
audi'mus, <i>we hear.</i>	audia'mus
audi'tis, <i>you hear.</i>	audia'tis
au'diunt, <i>they hear.</i>	au'diant

IMPERFECT, *I was hearing.*

audie'bam	audi'rem
audie'bas	audi'res
audie'bat	audi'ret
audieba'mus	audire'mus
audieba'tis	audire'tis
audie'bant	audi'rent

FUTURE, *I shall hear.*

au'diam	auditu'rus sim
au'dies	auditu'rus sis
au'diet	auditu'rus sit
audie'mus	auditu'ri simus
audie'tis	auditu'ri sitis
au'dient	auditu'ri sint

PERFECT, *I heard (have heard).*

audi'vi	audi'verim
audivis'ti	audiv'eris
audi'vit	audiv'erit
audiv'imus	audiver'imus
audivis'tis	audiver'itis
audiv'e'runt (re)	audiv'erint

PLUPERFECT, *I had heard.*

audiv'eram	audivis'sem
audiv'erās	audivis'ses
audiv'erat	audivis'set
audivera'mus	audivisse'mus
audivera'tis	audivisse'tis
audiv'erant	audivis'sent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have heard.*

audiv'ero	audiv'erim
audiv'eris	&c.
audiv'erit	
audiver'imus	
audiver'itis	
audiv'erint	

SING.

PLUR.

PR. 2. au'di
F. 2. audi'to
3. audi'to

audi'te
audito'te
audiun'to

IMPERATIVE.

SING.

PLUR.

audi're
—
audi'tor

audim'ini
—
audiun'tor

INFINITIVE.

PR. audi're	PF. audivis'se	PR. audi'ri	PF. audi'tus esse
F. auditu'rus esse		F. audi'tum iri	(audi'tus fo're)

PARTICIPLES.

au'diens	auditu'rus	audi'tus	audien'dus
GER. audien'dum, di, &c.		SUP. audi'tum, audi'tu	

II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDIC. SUBJ.

PRESENT, *I am heard.*

au'dior	au'diar
audi'ris (re)	audia'ris (re)
audi'tur	audia'tur
audi'mur	audia'mur
audim'ini	audiam'ini
audiun'tur	audian'tur

IMPERFECT, *I was heard.*

audie'bar	audi'rer
audieba'ris (re)	audire'ris (re)
audieba'tur	audire'tur
audieba'mur	audire'mur
audiebam'ini	audi'rem'ini
audieban'tur	audiren'tur

FUTURE, *I shall be heard.*

au'diar	futu'rum sit ut
audie'ris (re)	audi'ar,
audie'tur	-a'ris, &c.
audie'mur	
audiem'ini	
audien'tur	

PERFECT, *I was (have been) heard.*

audi'tus sum	audi'tus sim
audi'tus es	audi'tus sis
audi'tus est	audi'tus sit
audi'ti sumus	audi'ti simus
audi'ti estis	audi'ti sitis
audi'ti sunt	audi'ti sint

PLUPERFECT, *I had been heard.*

audi'tus eram	audi'tus essem
audi'tus eras	audi'tus esses
audi'tus erat	audi'tus esset
audi'ti eramus	audi'ti essemus
audi'ti era'tis	audi'ti essetis
audi'ti erant	audi'ti essent

FUTURE PERFECT, *I shall have been heard.*

audi'tus ero	audi'tus sim
audi'tus eris	&c.
audi'tus erit	
audi'ti er'imus	
audi'ti er'itis	
audi'ti erunt	

Table 12.

TERMINATIONS OF VERBS.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Indicative.

PRESENT				IMPERF.		FUT.	PERF.		PLUP.	FUT. P.
I.	II.	III.	IV.	I. II.		III. IV.				
S. 1. o	eo	o	io	bam	bo	am	i	eram	ero	(sso
2. as	es	is	is	bas	bis	es	isti	eras	eris	(xo)
3. at	et	it	it	bat	bit	et	it	erat	erit	
P. 1. amus	emus	imus	imus	bamus	bimus	emus	imus	eramus	erimus	
2. atis	etis	itis	itis	batis	bitis	etis	istis	eratis	eritis	
3. ant	ent	unt	iunt	bant	bunt	ent	erunt	erant	erint	

Subjunctive.

PRESENT (im)				IMPERF.	PERF.	PLUP.
I.	II.	III.	IV.			
S. 1. em	eam	am	iam	rem	erim (ssim)	issem
2. es	eas	as	ias	res	eris	isses
3. et	eat	at	iat	ret	erit	isset
P. 1. emus	eamus	amus	iamus	remus	erimus	issemus
2. etis	eatis	atis	iatis	retis	eritis	issetis
3. ent	eant	ant	iant	rent	erint	issent

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
IMPERA. P. a	ate	e	ete	c ite
F. ato	anto	eto	ento	ito unto
INFINIT.	are	avisse	ere	uisse
PART.	ans	aturus	ens	iturus
GERUND	andum	endum	endum	iendum

PASSIVE VOICE.

Indicative.

PRESENT				IMP.	FUT.	
I.	II.	III.	IV.		I. II.	III. IV.
Sing. 1. or	eor	or	ior	bar	bor	ar
2. aris	eris	eris	iris	baris, re	beris, re	eris, re
3. atur	etur	itur	itur	batur	bitur	etur
Plur. 1. amur	emur	imur	imur	bamur	bimur	emur
2. amini	emini	imini	imini	bamini	bimini	emini
3. antur	entur	untur	iuntur	bantur	buntur	entur

Subjunctive.

PRESENT				IMPERF.
I.	II.	III.	IV.	
Sing. 1. er	ear	ar	iar	rer
2. eris, re	earis, re	aris, re	iaris, re	reris, re
3. etur	eatur	atur	iatur	retur
Plur. 1. emur	eamur	amur	iamur	remur
2. emini	eamini	amini	iamini	remini
3. entur	eantur	antur	iantur	rentur

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
IMPERA. P. are	amini	erc	emini	ere imini
F. ator	antor	etor	entor	itor untor
INFINIT.	ari	atus esse	eri	itus esse
PART.	atus	andus	itus	endus

Table 13.

IRREGULAR CONJUGATION. — I.

The following list contains the Stem-endings of all the simple Verbs which form their Perfect and Supine Stems otherwise than by § 30, ii. iii. Those marked † have also regular forms.

Forms preceded by a hyphen are found only in compounds.

Compounds generally change *ā* or *ē* of the stem into *i*.

<p>I. terepo, ui, it-, <i>resound</i>. cubo, ui, it-, <i>lie down</i>. do, dedi, dāt-, <i>give</i>. domo, ui, it-, <i>subdue</i>. frico, cui, tct-, <i>rub</i>. juvo, juvi, jut-, <i>help</i>. mico, micui, <i>glitter</i>. tneco, necui, ct-, <i>kill</i>. plico, cui, -cit-, <i>fold</i>. tpoto, — pot-, <i>drink</i>. seco, cui, ct-, <i>cut</i>. sono, ui, it-, <i>sound</i>. sto, steti, stat-, <i>stand</i>. tono, ui, it-, <i>thunder</i>. veto, ui, it-, <i>forbid</i>.</p>	<p>strideo, stridi, <i>whiz</i>. suadeo, suasi, suas-, <i>persuade</i>. teneo, tenui, tent-, <i>hold</i>. tergeo, rsi, ters-, <i>wipe</i>. tondeo, totondi, tons-, <i>shear</i>. torqueo, rsi, rt-, <i>twist</i>. torreo, ui, tost-, <i>roast</i>. turgeo, tursi, <i>swell</i>. urgeo, ursi, <i>urge</i>. video, vidi, vis-, <i>see</i>. voveo, vovi, vot-, <i>vow</i>.</p>	<p>figo, fixi, fix-, <i>fix</i>. findo, fidi, fiss-, <i>split</i>. tingo, nxi, ct-, <i>fashion</i>. flecto, xi, flex-, <i>bend</i>. fluo, fluxi, flux-, <i>flow</i>. fodio, fodi, foss-, <i>dig</i>. frango, fregi, fract-, <i>break</i>. fremo, ui, it-, <i>roar</i>. frendo, fres-, ss-, <i>gnash</i>. fugio, fugi, fugit-, <i>flee</i>. fundo, fudi, fus-, <i>pour</i>. furo, furui, <i>rage</i>.</p>
<p>II. algeo, alsi, <i>be cold</i>. ardeo, arsi, ars-, <i>burn</i>. augo, xi, ct-, <i>increase</i>. caveo, cavi, caut-, <i>care</i>. censeo, nsui, ns-, <i>value</i>. cieo, civi, cit-, <i>excite</i>. deleo, evi, et-, <i>destroy</i>. doceo, cui, doct-, <i>teach</i>. faveo, vi, faut-, <i>favor</i>. ferveo, vi, bui, <i>boil</i>. fleo, flevi, flet-, <i>weep</i>. foveo, fovi, fot-, <i>cherish</i>. frigeo, frixi, <i>be cold</i>. fulgeo, fulsi, <i>shine</i>. hæreo, si, hæs-, <i>stick</i>. indulgeo, si, s-, <i>indulge</i>. jubeo, jussi, juss-, <i>bid</i>. languo, gui, <i>faint</i>. liqueo, liqui (cui), <i>melt</i>. luceo, luxi, <i>shine</i>. lugeo, xi, ct-, <i>mourn</i>. maneo, si, mans-, <i>wait</i>. misceo, scui, st-, (xt-) <i>mix, mingle</i>. mordeo, momordi, mors-, <i>bite</i>. moveo, vi, mot-, <i>move</i>. mulceo, lsi, ls-, <i>soothe</i>. mulgeo, lsi (xi), ls- (lct-), <i>milk</i>. neō, nevi, net-, <i>spin</i>. niveo, tñixi, <i>wink</i>. paveo, pavi, <i>fear</i>. pendeo, pependi, hang-pleo, plevi, plet-, <i>fill</i>. prandeo, ndi, ns-, <i>dine</i>. rideo, risi, ris-, <i>laugh</i>. sedeo, sedi, sess-, <i>sit</i>. sorbeo, bui (psi), <i>suck</i>. spondeo, sponendi, spons-, <i>pledge</i>.</p>	<p>III. abdo, didi, dit-, <i>hide</i>. ago, egi, act-, <i>drive</i>. alo, ui, alt- (it-), <i>nourish</i>. arcesso, ivi, it-, <i>summon</i>. bibo, bibi, bibit-, <i>drink</i>. cado, cecidi, cas-, <i>fall</i>. cædo, cecidi, cæs-, <i>cut</i>. cano, cecini, cant-, <i>sing</i>. capesso, sivi, <i>undertake</i>. capio, cepi, capt-, <i>take</i>. cedo, cessi, cess-, <i>move</i>. -cello, -ui, -cels-, <i>impe-</i>. -cendo, di, cens-, <i>kindle</i>. cerno, crevi, cret-, <i>de-</i> <i>cree</i>. cingo, cinxi, nct-, <i>gird</i>. claudio, si, claus-, <i>shut</i>. colo, colui, cult-, <i>till</i>. compesco, cui, <i>restrain</i>. consulo, lui, lt-, <i>consult</i>. coquo, coxi, coct-, <i>cook</i>. credo, didi, dit-, <i>trust</i>. cresco, evi, et-, <i>grow</i>. cudo, -di, -cus-, <i>forge</i>. -cumbo, -cubui, -cubit-, <i>lie down</i>. cupio, ivi, it-, <i>desire</i>. curro, cucurri, curs-, <i>run</i>. -cutio, -ssi, -ss-, <i>shakc</i>. demo, mpsi, mpt-, <i>take away</i>. depso, sui, st-, <i>knead</i>. disco, didici, discitur-, <i>learn</i>. divido, visi, vis-, <i>divide</i>. -do, -didi, -dit-, <i>give</i>. edo, edi, es-, <i>eat</i> (p.42). emo, emi, empt-, <i>buy</i>. facesso, si, sit-, <i>execute</i>. facio, feci, fact-, <i>make</i>. fallo, fefelli, fals-, <i>fail</i>. -fendo, -di, -ns-, <i>ward</i>. fero, tūli, lat-, <i>bear</i>.</p>	<p>gero, gessi, gest-, <i>bear</i>. gigno, genui, it-, <i>beget</i>. ico, ici, ict-, <i>strike</i>. incesso, ivi, <i>attack</i>. jacio, jeci, jact-, <i>throw</i>. laccio, sivi, it-, <i>provoke</i>. lædo, læsi, læs-, <i>hurt</i>. lambo, bi, bit-, <i>lick</i>. flavo, lavi, lot-, <i>lout-</i> <i>wash</i> (reg. 1st conj). lego, gi, -xi, ct-, <i>gather</i>. -licio, lexi, lect-, <i>allure</i>. lino, vi (levi), lit-, <i>smear</i>. linguo, -liqui, lict-, <i>leave</i>. ludo, lusi, lus-, <i>play</i>. luo, lui, luit-, <i>atone</i>. mando, di, mans-, <i>chew</i>. mergo, si, mers-, <i>dip</i>. meto, messui, mess-, <i>reap</i>. [make water]. mingo, minxi, mict-, <i>reap</i>. mitto, misi, miss-, <i>send</i>. molo, lui, lit-, <i>grind</i>. necto, xi(ui), nex-, <i>weave</i>. nosco, novi, not-, <i>learn</i>. nubo, psi, pt-, <i>marry</i>. -nuo, nui, nuit-, <i>nod</i>. occulo, lui, lt-, <i>hide</i>. pando, di, pans-, <i>pass-</i> <i>open</i>. pango, nxi, nct-, <i>pegi</i>. pepigi, pact-, <i>fasten</i>. parco, peperci, parsi-, <i>parcit</i>-pars-, <i>spare</i>. pario, peperci, parit-, <i>part-</i>, <i>bring forth</i>. pasco, pavi, past-, <i>feed</i>. pecto, pexi, pex- (pectit-), <i>comb</i>. pello, pepuli, puls-, <i>drive</i>. [weigh]. pendo, pependi, pens-, <i>pergo</i>, perrexī, ct-, <i>go on</i>. peto, petivi, petūt-, <i>seek</i>.</p>

Table 14.

IRREGULAR CONJUGATION. — II.

pingo, nxi, pict-, <i>paint.</i>	sido, sidi (-sedi), sess-, <i>settle.</i>	tundo, tutūdi, tuns-, <i>(tus-), beat.</i>
pinso, nsi, ns-, nst-, st-, <i>bray, bruise. [plaud.</i>	sino, sivi, sit-, <i>permit.</i>	uro, ussi, ust-, <i>burn.</i>
plaudo, si, plaus-, ap-	sisto, stiti, stāt-, <i>stop.</i>	vado, -vasi, -vas-, <i>go.</i>
plecto, xi, xui, x-, <i>twine.</i>	solvo, lvi, lūtum, <i>pay.</i>	veho, xi, ct-, <i>carry.</i>
pluo, plui, pluvi, <i>rain.</i>	spargo, rsi, rs-, <i>spread.</i>	vello, velli (vulsi), <i>vuls-, pluck.</i>
pono, posui, posit-, <i>put.</i>	sperno, spreui, spret-, <i>despise.</i>	vendo, didi, dit-, <i>sell.</i>
posco, poposci, <i>demand.</i>	-spicio, spexi, spect-, <i>look.</i>	verro, ri, vers-, <i>sweep.</i>
prehendo, di, ns-, <i>seize.</i>	sterno, stravi, strat-, <i>[strew.</i>	verto, ti, vers-, <i>turn.</i>
premo, pressi, ss-, <i>press.</i>	sterto, tui, <i>snore.</i>	vinco, vici, vict-, <i>conquer.</i>
promo, mpsi, mpt-, <i>bring out. [prick.</i>	strepto, ui, it-, <i>sound.</i>	viso, visi, vis-, <i>visit.</i>
pungo, pupugi, punct-, <i>quæro, sivi, sit-, seek.</i>	-stinguo, nxi, nct-, <i>extinguish.</i>	vivo, vixi, vict-, <i>live.</i>
quatio, -cussi, quass-, <i>shake.</i>	stringo, nxi, ct-, <i>bind.</i>	volvo, lvi, volūt-, <i>roll.</i>
quiesco, evi, et-, <i>rest.</i>	struo, struxi, ct-, <i>build.</i>	vomo, vomui, vomit-, <i>IV. [vomit.</i>
rado, rasi, ras-, <i>scrape.</i>	uesco, evi, et-, <i>be wont.</i>	amicio, xi (cui), <i>clothe.</i>
rapio, pul, pt-, <i>snatch.</i>	surgo, surrexi, ct-, <i>rise.</i>	aperio, rui, rt-, <i>open.</i>
rodo, rosi, ros-, <i>gnaw.</i>	tango, tetigi, tact-, <i>touch. [despise.</i>	farcio, rs, rt-, rct-, <i>stuff.</i>
rudo, rudivi, it-, <i>bray.</i>	temno, -mpsi, -mpt-, <i>touch.</i>	fulcio, lsi, lt-, <i>prop.</i>
rumpo, rupi, pt-, <i>burst.</i>	tendo, tetendi, -tendi, <i>tens-, stretch.</i>	haurio, si, st-, <i>draw.</i>
ruo, rui, rut-, it-, <i>fall.</i>	tergo, tersi, ters-, <i>wipe.</i>	operio, ui, rt-, <i>cover.</i>
sapio, ivi, ui, <i>be wise.</i>	tero, trivi, trit-, <i>rub.</i>	raucio, si, s-, <i>be hoarse.</i>
scabo, scabi, <i>scratch.</i>	texo, texui, text-, <i>weave. [raise.</i>	reperio, ri, rt-, <i>find.</i>
scando, di, ns-, <i>climb.</i>	tollo, sustuli, sublat-, <i>traho, xi, tract-, draw.</i>	salio, ui, ii, salt-, <i>leap.</i>
scindo, idi, sciss-, <i>tear.</i>	tremo, mui, <i>tremble.</i>	sancio, nxi, ct-, <i>ratify.</i>
scisco, ivi, it-, <i>ordain.</i>	trudo, si, trus-, <i>thrust.</i>	sarcio, sars, sart-, <i>patch.</i>
scribo, psi, pt-, <i>write.</i>		sentio, nsi, ns-, <i>feel.</i>
sero, sevi, sāt-, <i>sow.</i>		sepelio, ivi, pult-, <i>bury.</i>
sero, -serui, sert-, <i>entwine.</i>		sepio, psi, pt-, <i>hedge in.</i>
		venio, veni, nt-, <i>come.</i>
		vincio, nxi, nct-, <i>bind.</i>

DEPONENT VERBS.

IND.	I. Attempt.	SUBJ.	II. Fear.	III. Fall.	IV. Move a mass.			
PRES.	conor	-er	vereor	-ear	labor	-ar	molior	-iar
IMP.	conabar	-arer	verebat	-erer	labebar	-erer	moliebat	-irer
FUT.	conabor		verebor		labar		moliar	
PERF.	conatus sum		veritus sum		lapsus sum		molitus sum	
PLUF.	conatus eram		veritus eram		lapsus eram		molitus eram	
FUT. P.	conatus ero		veritus ero		lapsus ero		molitus ero	
IMP.	conare, -ator		verere, -etor		labere, -itor		molire, -itor	
INF.	conari		vereri		labi		moliri	
PART.	conans		verens		labens		moliens	
	conatus		veritus		lapsus		molitus	
	conaturus		veriturus		lapsurus		moliturus	
	conandus		verendus				moliendus	
GER.	conandum		verendum		labendum		molendum	
SUP.	conatum, -tu		veritum, -tu		lapsum, -su,		molitum, -tu	

The following list contains all the Irregular Deponents :

II.	labor, laps-, <i>fall.</i>	paciscor, pact-, <i>bargain.</i>
fateor, fass, <i>acknowledge.</i>	loquor, locut-, <i>speak.</i>	patior, pass-, <i>suffer.</i>
reor, rāt-, <i>reckon.</i>	-miniscor, ment-, <i>think.</i>	proficiscor, fect-, <i>set out.</i>
tueor, tuit, tut-, <i>defend.</i>	morior, mortuus, moriturus, <i>die.</i>	queror, quest-, <i>complain.</i>
III.	nanciscor, nancet-, <i>nact-, obtain.</i>	sequor, secut-, <i>follow.</i>
adipiscor, ept-, <i>obtain.</i>	nascor, nat-, <i>be born.</i>	ulciscor, ult-, <i>avenge.</i>
amplect, plex-, <i>embrace.</i>	nitor, nix-, nis-, <i>lean on.</i>	utor, us-, <i>use.</i>
expergiscor, rect-, <i>rouse.</i>	obliscor, oblit-, <i>forget.</i>	IV.
fruo, fruct-, uit-, <i>enjoy.</i>	orior, ortus-, oriturus, <i>oriri, oreris, arise.</i>	expetior, expert-, <i>try.</i>
fungor, funct-, <i>perform.</i>		metior, mens-, <i>measure.</i>
gradior, gress-, <i>step.</i>		opperior, oppert-, <i>wait.</i>
irascor, irat-, <i>grow angry.</i>		ordior, ors-, <i>begin.</i>

Table 15.

IRREGULAR VERBS.—I.

VOLO, <i>will</i> .		NOLO, <i>will not</i> .		MALO, <i>prefer</i> .	
INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.
PRESENT.					
volo	velim	nolo	nolim	malo	malim
vis	velis	nonvis	nolis	mavis	malis
vult	velit	nonvult	nolit	mavult	malit
vol'umus	veli'mus	nol'umus	noli'mus	mal'umus	mal'i'mus
vultis	velitis	nonvultis	nolit'is	mavultis	malitis
volunt	velint	nolunt	nolint	malunt	malint
IMPERFECT.					
volebam	vellem	nolebam	nollem	malebam	mallem
volebas	velles	nolebas	nolles	malebas	malles
volebat	vellet	nolebat	nollet	malebat	mallet
volebamus	vellemus	nolebamus	nollemus	malebamus	mallemus
volebatis	velletis	nolebatis	nolletis	malebatis	malletis
volebant	vellent	nolebant	nollet	malebant	mallent
FUTURE.					
volam		nolam †		malam †	
voles		noles		males	
volet		nolet		malet	
volemus		nolemus		malemus	
voletis		noletis		maletis	
volent		nolet		malent	
PERFECT.					
volui	-erim	nolui	-erim	malui	-erim
voluisti	-eris	noluisti	-eris	maluisti	-eris
voluit	-erit	noluit	-erit	maluit	-erit
voluimus	-erimus	noluimus	-erimus	maluimus	-erimus
voluistis	-eritis	noluistis	-eritis	maluistis	-eritis
voluerunt	-erint	voluerunt	-erint	maluerunt	-erint
PLUPERFECT.					
volueram	-issem	nolueram	-issem	malueram	-issem
volueras	-isses	nolueras	-isses	malueras	-isses
voluerat	-isset	noluerat	-isset	maluerat	-isset
volueramus	-issemus	nolueramus	-issemus	malueramus	-issemus
volueratis	-issetis	nolueratis	-issetis	malueratis	-issetis
voluerant	-issent	noluerant	-issent	maluerant	-issent
FUTURE PERFECT.					
voluero	(-erim)	noluero	(-erim)	maluero	(-erim)
volueris		nolueris		malueris	
voluerit		noluerit		maluerit	
voluerimus		noluerimus		maluerimus	
volueritis		nolueritis		malueritis	
voluerint		noluerint		maluerint	
IMPERATIVE.					
PR.		noli,	noli'te, <i>do not</i> .		
FUT.		noli'to,	nolito'te, <i>thou shalt not, ye shall not.</i>		
		noli'to,	nolunto, <i>he shall not, they shall not.</i>		
INFINITIVE.					
PRES.	velle,	nolle		malle	
PERF.	voluisse,	noluisse		maluisse	
PARTICIPLE.					
PRESENT,	volens, <i>willing</i> .	nolens, <i>unwilling</i> .			
GERUND,	volendi, volendo	nolendi			† Rare.

Table 16.

IRREGULAR VERBS. — II.

ACTIVE.		FERO, <i>bear.</i>	PASSIVE.	
INDIC.	SUBJ.		INDIC.	SUBJ.
PRES. fero	feram		feror	ferar
fers	feras		ferris	feraris (re)
fert	ferat		fertur	feratur
fer'imus	fera'mus		fer'imur	fera'mur
fertis	feratis		ferimini	feramini
ferunt	ferant		feruntur	ferantur
IMP. ferebam	ferrem		ferebar	ferrer
FUT. feram	laturus sim		ferar	
PERF. tuli	tulerim		latus sum	latus sim
PLUP. tuleram	tulissem		latus eram	latus essem
F.PERF. tulero	(tulerim)		latus ero	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	IMPERATIVE.	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
PRES. fer	ferite		ferre	ferimini
FUT. fertor	fertote			
fero	ferunto		fertor	feruntor
PRES. ferre	PERF. tulisse	INFINITIVE.	PRES. ferri	PERF. latus esse
PRES. ferens	FUT. laturus	PARTICIPLES.	PERF. latus	GER. ferendus

EO, <i>go.</i>		FIO, <i>become.</i>	
INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.
PRES. eo, is, it imus, itis, eunt.	eam, eas, eat, &c.	fio, fis, fit fimus, fitis, fiunt.	fiam, fias, &c.
IMP. ibam, ibas, &c.		fie'bam, &c.	fi'erem, &c.
FUT. ibo, ibis, &c.	iturus sim	fiam, es, et, &c.	
PERF. ivi (ii)	i'verim (ierim)	factus sum	factus sim
PLUP. i'veram	ivis'sem (iissem)	factus eram	factus essem
F. PER. i'vero	(iverim)	factus ero	(factus sim)
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	IMPERATIVE.	<i>Sing.</i> <i>Plur.</i>
PRES. i	ite	fi	fite
FUT. ito	itote, eunto	fito	fitote, fiunto
PRES. ire	PERF. ivisse	INFINITIVE.	PRES. PERF. fieri factus esse
PRES. iens, euntis	FUT. iturus	PARTICIPLES.	PERF. GER. factus faciendus

QUEO, <i>can.</i>		NEQUEO, <i>cannot.</i>	
INDIC.	SUBJ.	INDIC.	SUBJ.
PRES. queo, quis, quit	queam	ne'queo, nonquis, -imus, -itis, -eunt	ne'queam, &c.
quimus, -itis, -eunt			
IMP. quibam, quibat	quirem, quibant	nequi'bam, -ibat	nequi'rem
	-ret, -rent	-ibant	
FUT. quibo, quibunt		nequibunt	
PERF. quivi, -vit, -erunt	qui'verit	nequi'vi, -isti, -it	nequi'verim
PLUP. quissent			nequisset
INFIN. quire, quivisse		nequire, -ivisse	
PRES. quiens, queuntis		nequiens	

Table 17.

RULES OF SYNTAX.—I.

1. NOUNS meaning the same thing agree in Case (APPOSITION).
2. ADJECTIVES agree with Nouns in Gender, Number, and Case. Possessive Adjectives stand for the genitive of Pronouns, and in any case may have a Genitive in apposition (§ 46, 3).
3. RELATIVES agree with their Antecedents in Gender, Number, and Person.
4. A VERB agrees with its Subject in Number and Person. Two or more Singular Subjects — also Collective Nouns, with *quisque* and *uterque* — take a plural verb (§ 49, i.).
5. One Noun governs another in the GENITIVE signifying Origin or Possession (§ 50, i.; iii., 1).
6. Words meaning a Part are followed by the Genitive of the word denoting the Whole (§ 50, ii). These include several Adverbs, and neuter Adjectives or Pronouns: *as*, *satis*, *parum*; *multum*, *plus*; *quid*, *aliquid*, &c.
7. Certain Genitives of Quantity, as *magni*, *pluris*, and the like, are used to express indefinite Value (§ 54, ix., 1, 2).
8. Some words of Memory and Feeling, Fullness and Want, — also many Verbal Adjectives, and Participles used as Adjectives, govern the Genitive (50, iii., 1, 2, 3; iv., 1, 3). So the Verbs *misereor*, *miseresco*, and *satago*; the Impersonals *miseret*, *poenitet*, *pudet*, *taedet*, and *piget*; *rēfert* and *interest*; with *recordor*, *memini*, *reminiscor* and *obliscor*, which may also govern the Accusative (§ 50, iv., 1, rem.).
9. Verbs of Accusing and the like take the Genitive of the Charge or Penalty (§ 50, iv., 2).
10. The DATIVE is generally used for the Indirect Object, or for the Person whose interest is concerned. In particular, Words of Likeness, Fitness, and Nearness govern the Dative.
11. Verbs signifying to favor, help, command, obey, serve, resist, threaten, be angry, pardon, envy, and trust, govern the Dative. Of these are *advorsor*, *credo*, *faveo*, *fido*, *impero*, *invideo*, *noceo*, *parco*, *pareo*, *placeo*, *servio*, *studeo*, *suadeo* (*persuadeo*); also, compounds of *satis*, *bene*, and *male*.
12. The verb *esse*, *to be*, with its compounds (except *posse* and *abesse*), governs the Dative in the sense of Possession, Nearness, Help, &c. (§ 51, vi., viii.).
13. Verbs compounded with *ad*, *ante*, *con*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *post*, *prae*, *pro*, *re*, *sub*, *super*, govern the Dative (§ 51, v.).
14. Verbs of Comparing, Giving, Declaring, and Taking away, govern the Accusative and Dative (§ 51, ii.).
15. Words implying Purpose or End take a secondary object in the Dative (§ 51, vii.).

Table 18.

RULES OF SYNTAX. — II.

16. The ACCUSATIVE is the case of the Direct Object of a Transitive Verb (§ 52).

17. The Subject of the Infinitive Mood is in the Accusative.

18. Length of Time and extent of Space are put in the Accusative (§ 55, i, ii.).

19. Verbs of Asking and Teaching govern two Accusatives.

20. The ABLATIVE is used of Cause, Manner, Means, Instrument, and Price (§ 54, i., ii., ix.).

21. The Voluntary Agent after a Passive Verb is in the Ablative with *a* or *ab*; but after the Gerundive, it is in the Dative.

22. Words denoting Separation, and Plenty or Want, — also *opus* and *usus*, signifying *need*, — govern the Ablative (§ 54, vi.).

23. Participles denoting Birth or Origin — as *natus*, *satus*, *ortus*, *edĭtus*, and the like — govern the Ablative.

24. The Adjectives *dignus*, *indignus*, with the Verbals *contentus*, *fretus*, *praedĭtus* &c. govern the Ablative (§ 54, iv.).

25. The Deponents *utor*, *fruor*, *fungor*, *potior*, *vescor*, and *dignor*, with many of their compounds, govern the Ablative.

26. The Comparative Degree is followed by the Ablative.

27. Degree of Difference or Distance is put in the Ablative.

28. Time *when* is put in the Ablative (§ 55, i.).

29. The Subject and Predicate of a subordinate clause are often put in apposition in the Ablative (ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE § 54, x.).

30. The name of the Place *where* is put in what is called the Locative Case: this is generally in form like the Genitive or Dative (§ 55, iii., 3).

31. The name of the Place *whither* is in the Accusative; of the Place *whence* in the Ablative. But with names of Countries, Prepositions are always used to express *where*, *whither*, or *whence*.

32. One Verb governs another in the INFINITIVE (§ 58, iv.).

The Infinitive, with Subject-Accusative, is especially used after verbs of Knowing, Thinking, Hearing, and Telling (§ 52, vi.).

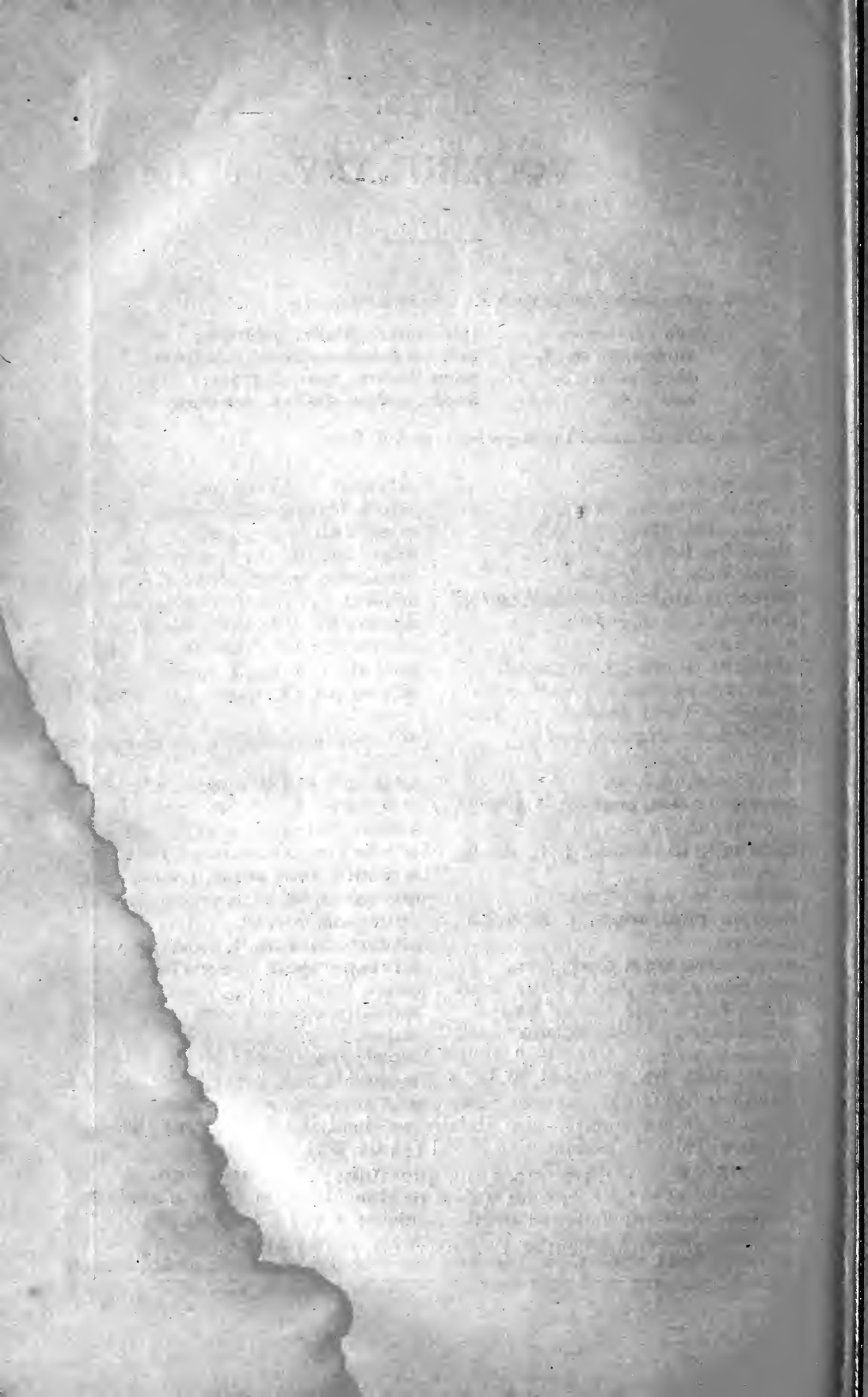
33. The Infinitive is often used for the tenses of the Indicative in narration (HISTORICAL INFINITIVE § 49, iii.).

34. Conjunctions which simply connect sentences, or parts of sentences, are followed by the same Case or Mood as that which goes before.

35. Conjunctions — also Relatives — implying Purpose or Result, require the Subjunctive Mood (§§ 64, 65). Thus —

36. *Ut* (*that*), *ne*, *quo*, *quin*, *quomĭnus*; also *quasi*, *velutsi*, *utinam*, *O si*; *licet*, *cum* (*since* or *though*), *dum* (*until*), and *dummōdo*, are followed by the Subjunctive (§§ 62, 63, 64, 65).

For the government of PREPOSITIONS, see §§ 42, 56.



VOCABULARY.

NOTE. — The Conjugation of the Verbs is represented thus: —

amo, I, signifies . . . amo, amāre, amāvi, amātum;
moneo, ui, it-, 2, . . moneo, monēre, monui, monitum;
duco, xi, ct-, 3, . . duco, ducēre, duxi, ductum;
audio, 4, audio, audire, audiui, auditum.

Words which are marked ‡ belong to late or modern Latin.

a, ab, *by, from.*

‡ abbas, ātis, M., *abbot.*

abdo, dīdi, dīt-, 3, *to hide.*

abeo, ire, ivi, it-, *to depart.*

abies, ētis, F., *fir-tree.*

abjectus (abjicio), *despised, cast off.*

abnegō, I, *deny, refuse.*

abs, *from.*

abscido, di, cīs-, 3, *to cut off.*

absolvo, vi, ūt-, 3, *release, acquit.*

abstīneo, tinui, tent-, 2, *abstain.*

abstersus (tergo), *wiped off.*

abunde, *abundantly.*

ac (atque), *and, as.*

accēdo, cessi, cess-, 3, *approach,*
be added.

accendo, di, cens-, 3, *to kindle,*
in flame.

accīdo, di, 3, *to happen.*

accīpio, cēpi, cept-, 3, *to receive,*
accept.

acer, acris, acre, *eager, keen.*

acerbus, a, um, *harsh, bitter, sour.*

acies, ēi, F., *edge, line of battle.*

actus (ago), *driven; actum, deed.*

ad, to, at, near.

addo, dīdi, dīt-, 3, *to add, join.*

adeo, ire, ivi (ii), it-, *go to or near.*

adeo, so, *to that degree.*

adesse (84), *to be near.*

adhæreo, si, 2, *cling, adhere.*

adhuc, *hitherto, up to this, till now.*

adītus, ūs, M., *approach, passage.*

adjāceo, jacui, 2, *lie near.*

adjungo, nxi, nct-, 3, *join, annex.*

adlūdo, si, sum, 3, *to play near.*

admīror, I, *to wonder.*

admirātus, a, um, *amazed.*

admōdum, *very, quite.*

admōneo, ui, it-, 2, *admonish.*

admōveo, mōvi, mōt-, 2, *bring to.*

adnāto, I, *swim near or up to.*

adnuo, ui, 3, *to nod, consent.*

adōro, I, *adore, entreat.*

adrōgō, I, *to claim, assert.*

adscendo, di, sum, 3, *to ascend,*
mount.

adsentatio, ōnis, F., *consent, flat-*
tery.

adspīcio, spexi, spect-, 3, *to view,*
behold.

adsum (84), *to be near.*

advēna, æ, C., *stranger, foreigner.*

advēnio, vēni, vent-, 4, *come near.*

adventus, ūs, M., *approach, arrival.*

adversus, *against.*

adverto, ti, sum, 3, *notice, perceive.*

advesperascit, *it grows late.*

ædes, ium, F. (pl.), *house.*

æquālis, e, *equal, mate.*

æque, *equally.*

æquipāro, I, *make equal.*

æquus, a, um, *equal, just.*

aër, aëris, M., *air, weather.*

æs, æris, N., *copper, brass, money.*

æstas, ātis, F., *summer.*

æstīmo, I, *reckon, estimate.*

æstuarium, i, N., *tide-water stream.*

æstus, ūs, M., *tide, heat.*

ætas, ātis, F., *age.*

affēro, afferre, attūli, allāt-, *bring.*

afflictus, a, um, *afflicted.*

agellus, i, M., *little field, yard.*
 ager, agri, M., *field.*
 agnosco, nōvi, nōt-, 3, *recognize, know.*
 agnus, i, M., *lamb.*
 ago, egi, act-, 3, *to do, act, render.*
 agrestis, e, *rustic.*
 agricōla, æ, M., *farmer.*
 aio, ais, ait, aiebam, &c., *say.*
 ala, æ, F., *wing.*
 alacris, e, *eager.*
 alacritas, ātis, F., *eagerness*
 alacriter, *briskly.*
 albus, a, um, *white.*
 alias, *elsewhere, otherwise.*
 alicūbi, *somewhere.*
 aliēnus, a, um, *of another.*
 alio, *to another place; alius alio, in different ways.*
 aliqua, *by some way.*
 aliquamdiu, *for some time.*
 aliquando, *sometimes, at length.*
 aliquantum (tulūm), *somewhat.*
 aliquis, qua, quod (quid), *some one, some.*
 aliquot, *some, a few.*
 aliter, *otherwise.*
 alius, a, ud, *other; alius . . alius, one . . . another.*
 allātus (affero), *brought.*
 allocutio, ōnis, F., *address.*
 alnus, i, F., *alder.*
 alo, alui, alt-, 3, *to feed, nourish.*
 alter, era, um, *other, second (65).*
 alternus, a, um, *alternate.*
 altitudo, inis, F., *height, depth.*
 altum, i, N., *the deep sea.*
 altus, a, um, *high, deep.*
 ambo, æ, o, *both (117).*
 amārus, a, um, *bitter.*
 amātor, ōris, M., *lover.*
 ambulo, i, *to walk.*
 amicus, a, um, *friendly, friend.*
 amissus (amitto), *lost.*
 amnis, is, M., *river.*
 amo, i, *to love.*
 amcenus, a, um, *pleasant.*
 amor, ōris, M., *love.*
 amplexus, a, um, *folding.*
 amplexus, ūs, M., *embrace.*
 amplius, *more.*

amplus, a, um, *full, ample.*
 an, *whether, or.*
 anas, ātis, C., *duck.*
 ancilla, æ, F., *maid-servant.*
 anguis, is, C., *snake.*
 angustus, a, um, *narrow.*
 anima, æ, F., *breath.*
 animadverto, ti, sum, 3, *to perceive, proceed against.*
 animal, ālis, N., *animal.*
 animans, tis, *living-creature.*
 animo, i, *to animate.*
 animus, i, M., *mind, temper.*
 annulus (anulus), i, M., *ring.*
 annus, i, M., *year.*
 anser, ěris, M., *goose.*
 ante, *before.*
 antecēdo, cessi, cess-, 3, *go before.*
 anterior, us, *before, earlier.*
 antiquus, a, um, *ancient.*
 antrum, i, N., *cave.*
 anus, ūs, F., *old woman.*
 anxius, a, um, *anxious.*
 aper, pri, M., *wild boar.*
 apĕrio, ui, ert-, 4, *to open.*
 apertus, a, um, *open.*
 apis, is, F., *bee.*
 apparātus, ūs, M., *preparation, display.*
 appāreo, ui, it-, 2, *appear.*
 appāro, i, *to make ready.*
 appello, i, *to call.*
 apprōbo, i, *to approve.*
 appropinquo, i, *to approach.*
 aptus, a, um, *fit.*
 apud, at, *near.*
 aqua, æ, F., *water.*
 aquatilis, e, *of the water*
 aquila, æ, C., *eagle.*
 arbor, ōris, F., *tree.*
 arca, æ, F., *ark, chest.*
 arcānus, a, um, *secret.*
 arceo, ui, 2, *shut, confine.*
 arctus, a, um, *close.*
 arcus, ūs, M., *bow, arch.*
 ardeo, si, ars-, 2, *burn, blaze.*
 arēna, æ, F., *sand.*
 argenteus, a, um, *of silver.*
 argentum, i, N., *silver.*
 argumentum, i, N., *proof, argument.*

arīdus, a, um, *dry*.
aries, ētis, M., *ram*.
arma, ōrum, N., *weapons*.
armatus, a, um, *armed*.
aro, I, *to plough*.
arreptus, a, um, *snatched*.
arrīdeo, rīsi, 2, *to laugh at*.
arrīpio, ripui, rept-, 3, *to snatch*.
ars, artis, F., *art, way, skill*.
arsi (ardeo), *blazed*.
arundo, īnis, F., *reed*.
arx, arcis, F., *tower, citadel*.
astriatus, a, um, *tight*.
at, *but, but yet*.
ater, atra, atrum, *black*.
atque, *and, as*.
atrium, i, N., *hall*.
atrox, ōcis, *fierce, cruel*.
attendo, di, tum, 3, *to attend*.
attēro, trivi, trīt-, 3, *wear away*.
attingo, tīgi, tact-, 3, *to reach*.
attritus, a, um, *worn, wasted*.
attūli (affero), *brought*.
audacia, æ, F., *boldness*.
audens, tis, *bold*.
audenter, *boldly*.
audeo, ausus, 2, *to dare*.
audio, 4, *to hear*.
augeo, auxi, auct-, 2, *to increase*.
augustus, a, um, *noble, stately*.
aula, æ, F., *hall, court*.
aura, æ, F., *air, breeze*.
aureus, a, um, *golden*.
aurum, i, N., *gold*.
ausim (audeo), *dare*.
ausus, *having dared*.
aut, *or, either*.
autem, *but*.
autumnālis, e, *autumnal*.
auxilium, i, N., *help*.
avārus, a, um, *greedy, covetous*.
avis, is, F., *bird*.
avius, a, um, *pathless*.
axilla, æ, F., *arm-pit*.

B.

bacca, æ, F., *berry*.
balsāmum, i, N., *balsam*.
barba, æ, F., *beard*.

† baro, ōnis, M., *baron*.
beatus, a, um, *happy*.
bellua, æ, F., *beast*.
bellum, i, N., *war*.
bellus, a, um, *pretty*.
bene, *well*.
benedictus, a, um, *blessed*.
benignus, a, um, *kind, benign*.
bestia, æ, F., *beast, creature*.
betula, æ, F., *birch*.
bibo, 3, *to drink*.
bigæ, arum, F., *span of horses*.
bis, *twice*.
blandus, a, um, *calm, mild*.
bombycīnus, a, um, *silken*.
bonus, a, um, *good, kind*.
boreālis, e, *northern*.
bos, bovis, C., *ox or cow*.
braccæ, ārum, *breeches*.
brachium, i, N., *arm*.
brevis, e, *short*; brevi, *shortly*.
bruma, æ, F., *frost, winter*.

C.

cado, cecīdi, cas-, 3, *to fall*.
cæcus, a, um, *blind*.
cædo, cecīdi, cæs-, 3, *to cut*.
cælestis, e, *heavenly*.
cælum, i, N., *heaven, sky*.
cæna, æ, F., *supper*.
cæruleus, a, um, *dark blue*.
calamitas, ātis, F., *calamity*.
calceus, i, M., *shoe*.
calfācio, fēcī, fact-, 3, *to heat*.
calīdus, a, um, *hot*.
callīdus, a, um, *cunning*.
calor, ōris, M., *heat*.
calx, calcis, M. F., *heel*.
camēlus, i, M., *camel*.
† campāna, æ, F., *bell* (great bell of the tower).
cancer, cri (ceris), M., *crab*.
candidus, a, um, *white*.
canis, is, M., *dog*.
canistrum, i, N., *basket*.
cano, cecīni, cant-, 3, *sing, play* (on an instrument), *predict*.
cantillo, I, *to warble*.
canto, I, *to sing, crow*.

cantus, ūs, M., *song or crow*.
 caper, pri, M., *goat*.
 capio, cepi, capt-, 3, *to take*.
 capra, æ, F., *she-goat*.
 captus, a, um, *taken*.
 caput, itis, N., *head*.
 carcer, ĕris, M., *prison*.
 cardo, inis, M., *hinge, pivot*.
 caritas, ātis, F., *dearth, scarcity*;
 † *divine love, charity*.
 carmen, inis, N., *song*.
 carnifex, icis, M., *executioner*.
 carpo, psi, pt-, 3, *to pluck, take*.
 carus, a, um, *dear*.
 casses, ium, M. (pl.), *snare, trap*.
 castellum, i, N., *castle*.
 castigo, i, *chastise, chide*.
 castra, ōrum, N., *camp*.
 casŭla, æ, F., *hut*.
 catēna, catella (dim.), æ, F., *chain*.
 casus, ūs, M., *fall, misfortune*.
 cauda, æ, F., *tail*.
 causa, æ, F., *cause*.
 caute, *carefully*.
 cautus, a, um, *careful, cautious*.
 cave, *do not*.
 caveo, cavi, caut-, 2, *beware*.
 cavus, a, um, *hollow*.
 cecīdi (cado), *fell*.
 cecīdi (cædo), *cut*.
 cedo, cessi, cess-, 3, *to yield, re-*
 treat.
 cedrus, i, F., *cedar*.
 celēber, bris, bre, *famous*.
 celer, celēris, celere, *swift*.
 celeriter, *swiftly*.
 cena, æ, F., *supper, dinner*.
 centum, a *hundred*.
 cepi (capiō), *took*.
 certāmen, inis, N., *contest*.
 certe (to), *surely*.
 certior factus, *informed*.
 certo, i, *to contend*.
 certus, a, um, *sure, certain*.
 cervus, i, M., *stag*.
 ceterum, *but*.
 ceterus, a, um, *other*.
 charta, æ, F., *paper*.
 cibus, i, M., *food*.
 ciconia, æ, F., *stork (a bird)*.
 cieo, cīvi, cit-, 2, *call, summon*.

cingo, cinxi, cinct-, 3, *to bind*.
 cingŭlum, i, N., *belt, girdle*.
 circa, circum, *about, around*.
 circumāro, i, *to plough round*.
 circumdŭco, xi, ct-, 3, *lead about*.
 circumeo, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩt-, *go round*.
 circumfero, ferre, *to carry about*.
 circumsisito, stīti, 3, *stand round*.
 circumspecto, i, *look round*.
 circumsto, stēti, stat-, i, *to stand*
 round.
 circumvago, i, *wander about*.
 circumvēnio, vēni, vent-, 2, *come*
 round.
 cirrus, i, M., *curl, tassel*.
 cito, i, *to summon*.
 civis, is, M., *citizen*.
 civitas, ātis, F., *city, state*.
 clam, *secretly*.
 clamo, i, *to cry, shout*.
 clamor, ōris, M., *shout*.
 clangor, ōris, M., *cry, noise*.
 clarus, a, um, *famous*.
 classicus, i, M., *trumpet*.
 claudo, si, sum, 3, *to shut*.
 claudus, a, um, *lame*.
 clavis, is, F., *key*.
 clavus, i, M., *spike, rudder*.
 clemens, tis, *kind, merciful*.
 coactus (cogo), *compelled*.
 cœna (cena), æ, F., *supper*.
 coēo, ĩre, ĩvi, *go together*.
 cœpi, cœpēram, *began*.
 cœtus, ūs, M., *assembly, troop*.
 cogitabundus, a, um, *meditating*.
 cogito, i, *to think, reflect*.
 cognosco, nōvi, nīt-, 3, *find out,*
 know.
 cogo, coēgi, coact-, 3, *to gather,*
 compel.
 cohībeo, ui, ĩt- (habeo), 2, *restrain*.
 colāphus, i, M., *blow, buffet*.
 collapsus (labor), *fallen*.
 collāris, e, *for the neck*.
 collātus (confero), *brought together*.
 collectus (colligo), *gathered*.
 collis, is, M., *hill*.
 collōco, i, *to place, arrange*.
 collōquor, locutus, 3, *to talk with*.
 collum, i, N., *neck*.
 colo, colui, cult-, 3, *cultivate*.

colonia, æ, F., *colony*.
 color, ōris, M., *color*.
 columba, æ, F., *dove*.
 combūro, ussi, ust-, 3, *to burn up*.
 comēdo, ēdi, ēs-, 3, *to eat*.
 comes, itis, C., *companion*; ‡ *count*.
 cominus, *close at hand*.
 comis, e, *gentle, kind*.
 comitium, i, N., *place of meeting*.
 commendo, i, *to commend, commit*.
 commigro, i, *to emigrate, remove*.
 comminutus, a, um, *bruised*.
 commodus, a, um, *convenient*.
 commotus, a, um, *excited, disturbed*.
 commoveo, mōvi, mōt-, 2, *to disturb, remove*.
 compāgo, inis, F., *framework*.
 compello, i, *to address*.
 compello, pūli, puls-, 3, *to compel*.
 compērio, pēri, pert-, 4, *find out*.
 compes, pēdis, M., *fetter*.
 compleo, ēvi, ēt-, 2, *fill, fulfil*.
 complures, ia, *many*.
 compōno, posui, posīt-, 3, *put together, arrange, settle*.
 conātum, i, N., *effort*.
 concēdo, cessi, cess-, 3, *to grant, yield*.
 concio, ōnis, F., *speech, meeting*.
 conciōnor, i, *to address, harangue*.
 conclāve, is, N., *chamber*.
 conclūdo, si, sum (claudio), 3, *to shut up, confine*.
 concordia, æ, F., *harmony*.
 concors, dis, *harmonious*.
 concurro, curri, curs-, 3, *to run together*.
 concursus, ūs, M., *running together*.
 concūtio, cussi, cuss- (quatio), 3, *to shatter*.
 conditio, ōnis, F., *condition, agreement*.
 condo, dīdi, dīt-, 3, *lay up, hide*.
 condōleo, ui, 2, *to grieve with*.
 condūco, xi, ct-, 3, *guide, hire, conduct*.
 confectus, a, um, *worn out*.
 confero, ferre, tūli, collāt-, *compare, bring together*.
 confestim, *immediately*.

conficio, feci, fect- (facio), 3, *to finish*.
 confido, fīsus, 3, *to trust*.
 confliġo, xi, ct-, 3, *to conflict*.
 confluo, xi, xum, 3, *flow together*.
 confūgio, fūgi, 3, *flee for refuge*.
 congelatus, a, um, *chilled, frozen*.
 congēro, gessi, gest-, 3, *contribute*.
 congregior, i, gressus, 3 (gradior), *go together*.
 congrēgo, i, *gather, congregate*.
 conīveo, nīvi, 2, *to wink*.
 coniectus, ūs, M., *heaping-on*.
 conġicio, jēci, ject-, 3 (jacio), *throw, cast, conjecture*.
 conjux, ūgis, C., *husband or wife*.
 conlūsor, ōris, M., *playmate*.
 conor, i (dep.), *to try, attempt*.
 consalūto, i, *to salute*.
 conscius, a, um (scio), *conscious*.
 consensus, ūs, M., *consent, harmony*.
 consentio, si, sum, 4, *to consent, agree*.
 consēquor, cūtus, 3, *overtake, obtain*.
 consido, sēdi, sess-, 3, *to sit, halt*.
 consilium, i, N., *counsel, advice*.
 consisto, stīti, stīt-, 3, *stand firm*.
 consistorium, i, N., *gathering, assembly*.
 consolatorius, a, um, *comforting*.
 conspectus, ūs, M., *sight, view*.
 conspīcio, spexi, spect-, 3, *to view, behold*.
 conspicuus, a, um, *conspicuous*.
 conspīcor, i (dep.), *to gaze upon*.
 constat, *it is evident or agreed*.
 consternatus, a, um, *frightened*.
 constituo, ui, ūt-, 3, *to establish*.
 consuetūdo, īnis, F., *custom*.
 consul, ūlis, M., *consul (chief magistrate of Rome)*.
 consūlo, sului, sult-, 3, *to consult, advise*.
 consūmo, mps, mpt-, 3, *consume*.
 contemplor, i (dep.), *contemplate*.
 contentio, ōnis, F., *contention, strife*.
 contentus, a, um, *content*.
 contextus (tego), *woven*.

conticeo, ui, 2 (taceo), to keep silent.
 contineo, ui, tent-, 2 (teneo), hold, restrain.
 contingo, tīgi, tact-, 3 (tango), to touch.
 continuo, at once, immediately.
 continuus, a, um, continual.
 contortus (torqueo), twisted.
 contra, against, opposite.
 contrāho, xi, ct-, 3, draw together.
 contrarius, a, um, contrary.
 contristor, I (dep.), to sadden, grieve.
 contritus (tero), worn, bruised.
 contūli (confero), brought.
 contumacia, æ, F., obstinacy.
 convello, velli, vuls-, 3, to shatter.
 convēnio, vēni, vent-, 4, come together, fit, suit.
 converto, ti, sum, 3, to turn, change.
 convivium, i, N., feast, banquet.
 convōco, I, call together.
 coōrior, īri, ortus, 4, arise, begin.
 copia, æ, F., plenty; pl., forces.
 coquo, coxi, coct-, 3, to cook.
 coquus, i, M., a cook.
 cor, cordis, N., heart.
 coram, in the presence of.
 cor-nix, icis, F., raven (see p. 85).
 cornu, ūs (u), N., horn, wing (of army).
 corōna, æ, F., crown, prize.
 corpus, ōris, N., body.
 corrigo, rexi, rect-, 3 (con, rego), to correct.
 corrumpo, rūpi, rupt-, 3, corrupt, spoil, destroy.
 corruo, ěre, ui, 3, to fall together, perish.
 cortex, icis, M., bark, rind.
 corvus, i, M., raven, crow.
 cos, cotis, F., whetstone.
 costa, æ, F., rib.
 cras, to-morrow.
 crassus, a, um, thick.
 creatura, æ, F., creature.
 creber, bra, um, thick, close.
 credo, dīdi, dīt-, 3, believe, trust.
 cremo, I, to burn.

creo, I, to create.
 crepitus, ūs, M., noise, crackling.
 cresco, crevi, crēt-, 3, to grow, increase.
 crimen, inis, N., crime, charge.
 crinis, is, M., hair.
 croceus, a, um, yellow, saffron.
 crocus, i, M., saffron.
 crotālus, i, M., a rattle.
 crucifixus, i, M., crucified.
 crudēlis, e, cruel.
 crudelitas, ātis, F., cruelty.
 crudeliter, cruelly.
 crus, cruris, N., leg.
 cruz, crucis, F., cross, torment.
 cubicularius, i, M., chamberlain.
 cubiculum, i, N., bed-chamber.
 cui, cujus, dat. and gen. of qui, who.
 culter, tri, M., knife.
 cum, with.
 cum (or quum), when, since.
 cumulus, i, M., heap.
 cuncti, æ, a, all.
 cuncto, I, to delay.
 cuniculus, i, M., rabbit.
 cupīdo, inis, M., eager desire.
 cupīdus, a, um, eager, ambitious.
 cupio, īvi, it, 3, to desire.
 cur, why.
 cura, æ, F., care.
 curiōsus, a, um, curious.
 curo, I, to care for, manage.
 currus, ūs, M., car, chariot.
 cutis, is, F., skin.
 custos, ōdis, C., guard.
 cyaneōla, æ, F., bluebird.
 cymba, æ, F., boat, skiff.

D.

dama, æ, C., fallow-deer.
 damnatio, ōnis, F., condemnation.
 damnum, i, N., loss, damage.
 datus, a, um (do), put, given.
 de, from, down from.
 dea, æ, F., goddess.
 deambūlo, I, to walk about, stroll.
 debeo, ui, it-, 2, to owe, ought.
 debitum, i, N., debt.

debītus, a, um (*debeo*), *due*.
decem, *ten*.
decerno, crēvi, crēt-, 3, *to decide, determine*.
decet, uit, 2, *it is fit*.
decīdo, cīdi, 3 (*cado*), *to fall down*.
decīdo, cīdi, cīs-, 3 (*cædo*), *to cut down, decide*.
decīmus, a, um, *tenth*.
decor, ōris, M., *grace, beauty*.
decus, ōris, N., *ornament, glory*.
dedi (*do*), *gave*.
dedignor, 1, *to disdain*.
dedo, dedīdi, dedīt-, 3, *to give up, surrender*.
dedūco, xi, ct-, 3, *to lead out or down*.
defatigatus, a, um, *tired out*.
defendo, di, sum, 3, *to ward off, defend*.
defēro, ferre, tūli, lāt-, *bring down*.
deficio, fēci, fect-, 3 (*facio*), *to fail, desert*.
defixus (*figo*), *fastened, driven in*.
deflexus (*flecto*), *bent down*.
defungor, functus, 3, *to discharge, fulfil*.
dehinc, *hereupon, henceforth*.
deinde, *then, next*.
dejicio, jeci, ject-, 3 (*jacio*), *cast down*.
delibēro, 1, *to ponder, deliberate*.
delphīnus, i, M., *dolphin*.
demigro, 1, *emigrate, remove*.
demissus, a, um, *downcast*.
demitto, mīsi, miss-, 3, *send away or down, let go*.
demo, mpsi, mpt-, 3, *take away*.
demum, *at length, finally*.
densus, a, um, *thick, close*.
denuo, *again, a second time*.
deorsum, *downward*.
depōno, posui, posit-, 3, *lay down*.
deposco, poposci, poscīt-, 3, *demand*.
deposītus, a, um, *laid or put down*.
deprēcor, 1, *entreat (not to do)*.
descendo, di, sum, 3 (*scando*), *to go down, descend*.
desertus (*desēro*), *deserted*.
desidero, 1, *to wish, need*.

desīlio, silui, sult-, 4, *leap down*.
desisto, stīti, stīt-, 3, *to leave off*.
desolātus, a, um, *desolate*.
despicio, spexi, spect-, 3, *despise*.
destīno, 1, *to destine, design*.
desum, esse, fui, *to be wanting*.
desūper, *from above*.
deterreo, ui, it-, 2, *to deter, alarm*.
detrāho, xi, ct-, 3, *to draw off*.
detrūdo, si, sum, 3, *to thrust off*.
deturbo, 1, *to push away*.
deus, i, M., *a god*.
devolvo, vi, volut-, 3, *roll down*.
devōro, 1, *to devour*.
devōveo, vōvi, vōt-, 2, *to devote*.
dextra, æ, F., *right hand*.
dic (*imperat.*), *say*.
dico, 1, *to dedicate*.
dico, xi, ct-, 3, *to say, call*.
dictum, i, N., *a word*.
didīci (*disco*), *learned*.
dies, ēi, M., *day*.
digītus, i, M., *finger, toe, claw*.
dignitas, ātis, F., *dignity*.
dignor, 1 (*dep.*), *deem worthy*.
dignus, a, um, *worthy, fit*.
dilīgo, lexi, lect-, 3, *love, esteem*.
diluvium, i, N., *flood*.
dimitto mīsi, miss-, 3, *dismiss*.
dirīgo, rexi, ct-, 3 (*rego*), *direct*.
dirus, a, um, *fierce, dreadful*.
discēdo, cessi, cess-, 3, *depart*.
discessus, ūs, M., *departure*.
disco, didīci, 3, *to learn*. [*quarrel*.
discordia, æ, F., *discord*; -do 1, *to*
discus, i, M., *quoit*; ‡ *dish, plate*.
discūtio, cussi, cuss-, 3 (*quatio*),
to shake to pieces.
dispendium, i, N., *expense, cost*.
dissēco, cui, ct-, 1, *cut open*.
dissidium, i, N., *discord*.
dissimīlis, e, *unlike*.
distribuo, ui, ūt-, 3, *to divide, distribute*.
ditior, ditissimus, *richer, richest*.
diu, diutius, *long, longer*.
diuturnus, a, um, *long-continued*.
diversus, a, um, *diverse, various*.
divez, divitis, *rich*.
divīdo, di, sum, 3, *to divide*.
divinitus, *providentially*.

do, dedi, dat-, 1, to give, put.
 doceo, ui, ct-, 2, teach, tell.
 doleo, ui, 2, to grieve, hurt, suffer.
 dolor, ōris, M., pain, grief.
 dolorōsus, a, um, full of sorrow.
 dolus, i, M., deceit, craft, trick.
 domi, at home (74).
 dominus, i, M., master, lord.
 domus, ūs, F., house, home.
 donec, until, while.
 dono, 1, to give, present.
 donum, i, N., gift.
 dormio, 4, to sleep.
 dubie, doubtfully.
 dubito, 1, to doubt, hesitate.
 dubius, a, um, doubtful.
 duco, xi, ct-, 3, to lead, guide.
 dulcis, e, sweet.
 dum, while, until.
 dumētum, i, N., thicket.
 dumus, i, M., brushwood.
 duo, duæ, duo, two (117).
 duodēcim, twelve.
 duodecimus, a, um, twelfth.
 durus, a, um, hard, stern, cruel.
 dux, ducis, C., leader, guide;
 † duke.

E.

e (ex), out of, from.
 ebur, ōris, N., ivory.
 ecce, lo! behold!
 edax, ācis, greedy.
 edico, xi, ct-, 3, to order, declare.
 edītus, a, um, lofty.
 edo, īdi, īt-, 3, give out, utter.
 edo (esse) ēdi, ēs-, 3, to eat.
 edūco, xi, ct-, 3, lead forth.
 effectus, ūs, M., effect.
 efficio, fēci, fect-, 3 (facio), to work
 out, effect.
 effūgio, fūgi, fugīt-, 3, to escape.
 effundo, fūdi, fūs-, 3, pour forth.
 egeo, ui, 2, to need.
 egi, egeram, &c. (ago), did.
 ego, mei, mihi, me, I.
 egredior, gressus, 3, go forth.
 egregius, a, um, excellent, distinguished.

ejicio, jēci, ject-, 3 (jacio), to cast
 out, throw away.
 elēvo, 1, to raise, elevate.
 emergo, si, sum, 3, to emerge.
 emīnus, from a distance.
 emitto, mīsi, miss-, 3, send forth.
 emo, ēmi, empt-, 3, to buy.
 emptor, ōris, M., buyer.
 en, behold!
 enim, for.
 eo, īre, īvi, it- (Tab. 16), to go.
 eo (is, ea, id), by so much.
 eō, thither, to that place.
 eōdem, to the same place.
 † episcōpus, i, M., bishop.
 epistōla, æ, F., letter.
 eques, ītis, M., horseman; † knight.
 equito, 1, to ride.
 equus, i, M., horse.
 ergo, therefore; erga, towards.
 erro, 1, to wander, stray.
 error, ōris, M., wandering, mistake.
 eruo, rui, rūt-, 3, to tear away.
 esca, æ, F., food, provision, bait.
 esse, to be.
 et, and, also, even; et... et, both
 ... and.
 etiam, also, even.
 etsi, even if, though.
 eundum (gerund), must go.
 evādo, si, sum, 3, go forth, turn
 out.
 evēnio, vēni, vent-, 4, to happen,
 turn out.
 evertō, ti, sum, 3, overturn.
 ex (e), from, out of, according to.
 exanimis, e, breathless, lifeless.
 excelsus, a, um, high.
 excipio, cēpi, cept-, 3 (capio),
 take up or out, overtake, receive.
 excito, 1, to rouse, excite.
 excitus, a, um, roused.
 excludo, si, sum, 3, to shut out.
 excūso, 1, to excuse.
 exeo, īre, īvi (ii), īt-, to go out.
 exercitus, ūs, M., army.
 exilis, e, lean.
 exiguus, a, um, little.
 existimo, 1, to think, suppose.
 exitium, i, N., destruction.
 exitus, ūs, M., end, event, death.

exordior, iri, orsus, 4, *to begin*.
 exornatus, a, um, *arranged*.
 exōsus, a, um, *hated, scorned*.
 expēdio, 4, *to hasten*.
 experimentum, i, N., *experience, trial, experiment*.
 experior, iri, pertus, 4, *to try, experience*.
 expleo, plevi, plēt-, 4, *to fill up*.
 expōno, posui, posīt-, 3, *set forth*.
 exsilio, ui, sult-, 4, *to leap forth*.
 exstinguo, stinxi, stinct-, 3, *to extinguish*.
 exsūdo, i, *exude*.
 exsul, ūlis, C., *exile*.
 exsurgo, surrexi, 3, *rise up or out*.
 exsupēro, i, *to surpass, vanquish*.
 extra, *outside of*.
 extrāho, xi, ct-, 3, *to draw off*.
 extrēmus, a, um, *last, furthest*.
 exuo, ui, ūt-, 3, *to put off or out, get clear*.

F.

faber, bri, M., *smith, workman*.
 fabūla, æ, F., *story*.
 facētus, a, um, *elegant, fine, funny*.
 facies, ēi, F., *face, aspect*.
 facilis, e, *easy*.
 facinus, ōris, N., *deed, crime*.
 facio, fēci, fact-, 3, *to do, make*.
 factum, i, N., *deed*.
 factus, a, um (fio), *done*.
 fallo, fefelli, fals-, 3, *to deceive*.
 falx, falcis, F., *scythe, sickle*.
 fama, æ, F., *fame, report*.
 fames, is, F., *hunger, famine*.
 famūla, æ, F., *maid-servant*.
 familia, æ, F., *family*.
 famulus, i, M., *man-servant*.
 far, farris, N., *wheat, grain*.
 fas, N., *right*.
 fascis, is, M., *bundle, fagot*.
 fastidiōse, *disdainfully*.
 fastidiōsus, a, um, *disdainful*.
 fatum, i, N. (for), *fate*.
 faucis (gen. sing.), F., *jaw (generally plural)*.
 faveo, favi, faut-, 2, *to favor*.
 favilla, æ, F., *ashes, embers*.

fax, facis, F., *torch*.
 fefelli (fallo), *deceived*.
 fel, fellis, N., *gall*.
 feles, is, F., *a cat*.
 felicitas, ātis, F., *happiness, fortune, felicity*.
 felix, icis, *happy, fortunate*.
 femina, æ, F., *woman*.
 fenestra, æ, F., *window*.
 fer (imperative), *carry*.
 fera, æ, F., *wild beast*.
 ferculum, i, N., *litter, dish*.
 fere, *almost*.
 ferio, 4, *to strike*.
 fero, ferre, tūli, lāt-, *to bear, carry, tell (see Table 16)*.
 ferox, ōcis, *fierce*.
 ferreus, a, um, *of iron, hard, stern*.
 ferrum, i, N., *iron, steel*.
 ferus, a, um, *wild, fierce*.
 ferveo, bui, 2, *to boil*.
 festino, i, *to hasten*.
 festus, a, um, *festival*.
 fiber, bri, M., *beaver*.
 fictus (fingo), *feigned, fashioned*.
 fidēlis, e, *faithful*.
 fideliter, *faithfully*.
 fides, ēi, F., *faith, trust, belief*.
 fiducia, æ, F., *confidence*.
 fiduciālis, e, *confident*.
 fidus, a, um, *faithful*.
 figo, fixi, fixum, 3, *to fix, fasten*.
 filia, æ, F., *daughter*.
 filius, i, M., *son*.
 fimus, i, M., *dunghill, manure*.
 fingo, finxi, fict-, 3, *to fashion, pretend*.
 finis, is, M., *end*.
 fio, fiēri, factus (T. 16), *be made, become (pass. of facio)*.
 firmus, a, um, *firm, strong*.
 fiscina (fiscella), æ, F., *basket*.
 flagellum, i, N., *whip, scourge*.
 flagito, i, *to ask, urge*.
 flamma, æ, F., *flame*.
 flatus, ūs, M., *blast*.
 flavus, a, um, *yellow*.
 flebilis, e, *tearful, mournful*.
 flecto, xi, xum, 3, *to bend, turn*.
 fleo, flēvi, 2, *to weep*.

fletus, ūs, M., *weeping*.
 floreo, ui, 2, *to flourish*.
 flos, floris, M., *flower*.
 flumen, ĩnis, N., *river, stream*.
 fluvialis, e, *of a river*.
 fodio, fodi, foss-, 3, *to dig*.
 fœdus, ěris, N., *league, covenant*.
 fœdus, a, um, *foul, ugly*.
 folium, i, N., *leaf*.
 for, fari, fatus, i, *to speak*.
 foras and foris, *out of doors, abroad*.
 fore (fut. infin. of esse), *will be*;
 forem, *would be*.
 forma, æ, F., *shape, beauty*.
 formica, æ, F., *ant*.
 formido, inis, F., *fear, dread*.
 formido, i, *to fear*.
 formōsus, a, um, *beautiful*.
 fors, fortis, F., *fortune*.
 forte, *by chance, perhaps*.
 fortis, e, *strong, brave*.
 fortiter, *bravely*.
 forum, i, N., *public square*.
 fossa, æ, F., *ditch, trench*.
 fovea, æ, F., *hole, pit*.
 fractus (frango), *broken*.
 fræno, i, *to curb, bridle*.
 fragilis, e (frango), *frail*.
 fragor, ōris, M., *crash*.
 frango, frēgi, fract-, 3, *to break*.
 frater, tris, M., *brother*.
 fraus, fraudis, F., *fraud, deceit*.
 fraxinus, i, F., *ash-tree*.
 frendo, di, 3, *to gnash, grit*.
 frequenter, *constantly*.
 frequentia, æ, F., *crowd, great number*.
 frigīdus, a, um, *cold*.
 frigus, ōris, N., *cold*.
 frons, dis, F., *leaf*.
 frons, tis, F., *forehead*.
 fructus, ūs, M., *fruit*.
 fruges, um, F., *fruits, crops*.
 frumentum, i, N., *corn*.
 frugi, *good, useful*.
 frustra, *in vain*.
 fuga, æ, F., *flight*.
 fūgio, fūgi, fugit-, 3, *to flee*.
 fulgur, ūris, N., *lightning*.
 funditus, *from the bottom, utterly*.

fundo, fudi, fūs-, 3, *to pour, put to flight*.
 fundus, i, M., *farm, estate*.
 fungor, functus, 3, *to fulfil*.
 fur, furis, M., *thief, knave*.
 furo, ui, 3, *to rage*.
 furtum, i, N., *theft*.
 fusus (fundo), *melted, put to flight*.

G.

galea, æ, F., *helmet*.
 gallina, æ, F., *hen*.
 gallus, i, M., *cock*.
 garrio, 4, *to chatter*.
 gaudenter, *gladly, joyfully*.
 gaudeo, gavisus, 2, *to be glad*.
 gavisus (gaudeo), *glad*.
 gelu, N., *frost, cold*.
 gemma, æ, F., *bud, gem, jewel*.
 gemo, ui, 3, *to groan, sigh*.
 gena, æ, F., *cheek*.
 generōsus, a, um, *high-born, noble*.
 genitus (gigno), *born, descended*.
 gens, gentis, F., *race, family, nation*.
 genu, ūs, N., *knee*.
 gestus (gero), *borne, done*.
 genus, ěris, N., *birth, race, kind*.
 gero, gessi, gest-, 3, *bear, carry, do, wage (war)*.
 gestātor, ōris, M., *bearer, carrier*.
 gigno, genui, genit-, 3, *to produce*.
 giro, i, *to turn, roll*.
 glaciālis, e, *icy*.
 glacies, ěi, F., *frost, ice*.
 gladius, i, M., *sword*.
 glans, dis, F., *nut, acorn*.
 gloria, æ, F., *glory*.
 gloriōsus, a, um, *boastful*; † *glorious*.
 gnavus, a, um, *skilled*.
 gracilis, e, *slender*.
 gradior, gressus, 3, *to go, step*.
 gradus, ūs, M., *step, rank*.
 gramen, ĩnis, N., *grass*.
 granarium, i, N., *barn, granary*.
 gratia, æ, F., *favor*; pl. *thanks*.
 gratis, *freely, without reward*.

gratulor, I, *congratulate.*
 grator, I (dep.), *to thank.*
 gratus, a, um, *grateful.*
 gravis, e, *heavy, weighty, important.*
 gremium, i, N., *lap, bosom.*
 grex, gregis, M., *flock.*
 grus, gruis, C., *crane.*
 gubernare, I, *to govern.*
 gusto, I, *to taste.*
 guttur, ūris, N., *throat.*

H.

habere, ui, it-, 2, *to have, hold.*
 habitare, I, *to dwell, live.*
 hac, *this way.*
 hactenus, *hitherto.*
 hædus, i, M., *kid.*
 hamus, i, M., *hook.*
 hasta, æ, F., *spear.*
 hostile, is, N., *spear-shaft, pole.*
 hau, haud, *not.*
 haurire, si, st-, 4, *to drain.*
 hebes, ētis, *blunt.*
 herba, æ, F., *grass.*
 heredium, i, N., *inheritance.*
 heres, ēdis, C., *heir.*
 heri, *yesterday.*
 herus, i, M., *master.*
 hesternus, a, um, *yesterday's.*
 hic, hæc, hoc, *this.*
 hic, *here.*
 hiems, is, M., *winter.*
 hilāris, e, *cheerful.*
 hinc, *hence.*
 hiātus, ūs, M., *chasm.*
 historia, æ, F., *story, history.*
 hodie, *to-day.*
 homo, īnis, C., *man.*
 honestas, a, um, *honorable.*
 honor, ōris, M., *honor.*
 honorificus, a, um, *giving honor.*
 honōro, I, *to honor.*
 hora, æ, F., *hour, season.*
 horrendus, a, um, *awful.*
 hortor, I (dep.), *to exhort, urge.*
 hospes, itis, C., *host, guest.*
 hospitium, i, N., *hospitality.*
 hostia, æ, F., *victim.*

hostilis, e, *of an enemy.*
 hostis, is, C., *an enemy.*
 huc, *hither.*
 humānus, a, um, *human, kind.*
 humērus, i, M., *shoulder.*
 humi (74), *on the ground.*
 humilis, e, *humble, lowly.*
 humiliter, *humbly.*
 humus, i, F., *ground.*
 hyacinthus, i, N., *hyacinth.*

I.

ibi, *there.*
 ictus, a, um, *struck.*
 ictus, ūs, M., *a blow.*
 idcirco, *on that account.*
 idem, eādem, idem, *the same.*
 igitur, *therefore, then.*
 ignārus, a, um, *ignorant.*
 ignāvus, a, um, *slothful.*
 ignis, is, M., *fire.*
 illātus (infero), *brought.*
 ille, illa, illud, *that.*
 illic, *there.*
 illido, si, sum, 3 (lædo), *to dash against.*
 illinc, *thence.*
 illuc, *thither.*
 imāgo, īnis, F., *image.*
 imbecillis, e, *feeble.*
 imber, bris, M., *rain-storm, shower.*
 immēmor, ōris, *forgetful.*
 immensus, a, um, *immense.*
 immergo, si, sum, 3, *to plunge in.*
 immeritus, a, um, *blameless.*
 immersus, a, um, *plunged in.*
 imminens, tis, *imminent, threatening.*
 immītis, e, *harsh, cruel.*
 immitto, mīsi, miss-, 3, *to send upon.*
 immo (imo), *nay, indeed, yes.*
 immōtus, a, um (moveo), *still.*
 immortalis, e, *immortal.*
 impello, pūli, puls-, 3, *to impel, push.*
 imperātor, ōris, M., *commander, emperor.*

- imperium**, i, N., *authority, command.*
impéro, i, *to command.*
impetro, i, *to obtain* (by entreaty).
impetus, ūs, M., *attack.*
impius, a, um, *wicked.*
impleo, plēvi, plēt-, 2, *to fill.*
implicito, i, *entangle, wind about.*
impluvium, i, N., *rain-tank, cistern.*
impōno, posui, posīt-, 3, *to put upon, impose.*
impōtens, tis, *weak, ungovernable.*
imprōbus, a, um, *wicked.*
impūdēns, tis, *shameless.*
impudenter, *impudently.*
impūrus, a, um, *unclean.*
imus, a, um, *lowest, bottom of.*
in, into, against; in, on, among.
inānis, e, *empty, vain.*
incalesco, calui, 3, *to grow hot.*
incēdo, cessi, 3, *to advance, step.*
incendo, di, sum, 3, *to burn, kindle.*
incertus, a, um, *uncertain.*
†incessanter, *incessantly.*
incīdo, di, 3 (cado), *to fall upon, happen.*
incīdo, di, sum, 3 (cædo), *to cut.*
incīpio, cēpi, cept-, 3 (capio), *to begin.*
inclītus, a, um, *glorious.*
incōla, æ, C., *inhabitant.*
incolumis, e, *safe.*
†incomparabilis, e, *incomparable.*
incredibīlis, e, *incredible.*
incrēpo, ui, it-, i, *chide, reproach.*
incumbo, cubui, cubīt-, 3, *to lie upon, insist.*
incursio, ōnis, F., *advance, attack.*
inde, thence, thereupon.
indecōrus, a, um, *unbecoming.*
indefessus, a, um, *unwearied, dauntless.*
indigēna, æ, C., *native.*
indigne, *unworthily.*
indignus, a, um, *unworthy.*
induo, i, ut-, 3, *to put in or on.*
inedia, æ, F., *starvation.*
iners, tis, *inert, sluggish.*
inēsse (84), *to be in or among.*
infans, tis, C. (for), *child.*
inferior, us, *lower, inferior.*
infero, ferre, tūli, illāt-, *to bring in or on.*
infestus, a, um, *hostile.*
infimū, a, um, *lowest.*
infixus, a, um, *fixed, fastened.*
infra, *below.*
infrendo, di, 3, *to gnash, chafe.*
infūla, æ, F., *fillet.*
infusus, a, um (fundo), *poured in or on, stained.*
ingemisco, gemui, 3, *to sigh.*
ingenium, i, N., *talent, mind.*
ingens, tis, *great, vast.*
ingruo, i, 3, *to shed or pour.*
inhæreo, si, 2, *to cling.*
inhonorātus, a, um, *dishonored.*
inimicus, a, um, *hostile.*
inīquus, a, um, *unjust.*
initium, i, N., *beginning.*
injicio, jēci, ject-, 3 (jacio), *to throw against or upon.*
injuriae, æ, F., *wrong.*
injustus, a, um, *unjust.*
innāto, i, *to swim, float.*
innisus (xus), a, um, *leaning on.*
innoxius, a, um, *harmless.*
innutritus, a, um, *bred to.*
inopia, æ, F., *poverty.*
inquam, inquit (def.), *say, said.*
insēquor, secutus, 3, *to pursue.*
insīdeo, sēdi, sess-, 2, *to sit upon.*
insīdo, sēdi, 3, *to sit, settle, rest.*
insignis, e, *conspicuous.*
insīlio, silui, sult-, 4, *to leap upon.*
insisto, stīti, 3, *to insist, stand upon.*
instanter, *urgently.*
instar, *like.*
instituto, ui, ūt-, 3, *to establish, resolve.*
insto, stīti, i, *to stand upon.*
insūper, *over and above.*
intēger, gra, um, *whole.*
intelligo (lego), lexi, lect-, 3, *to understand.*
intentus (intendo), *busy, intent.*
inter, *between, among.*
interdiu, *in the day-time.*
interdum, *at times.*

interea, *in the mean time.*

intereo, *īre, īi, īt-*, to perish.

interesse, to be present. [*cerns.*]

interest, *there is difference; it con-*
interficio, *fēci, fect-*, 3 (**facio**), to
kill.

interim, *in the mean time.*

interior, *us, inner.*

interpello, *i*, to interrupt.

interpre, *prētis, C.*, interpreter.

interpretatio, *ōnis, F.*, meaning.

interprētor, *i* (*dep.*), to explain.

interrōgo, *i*, to ask.

interrumpo, *rūpi, rupt-*, 3, break
down, interrupt.

interstinguo, *stinxi, stinct-*, 3, to
mark here and there.

intorqueo, *torsi, tort-*, 2, to twist,
bend in.

intro, *i*, to enter.

intro, inward.

introducō, *xi, ct-*, 3, to bring in.

intueor, *ēri, itus*, 2, to look upon.

intus, *within.*

inultus, *a, um* (**ulciscor**), unpun-
ished, unavenged.

inutilis, *e*, useless.

invēnio, *vēni, vent-*, 4, to come
upon, find.

invicem, by turns.

invidia, *æ, F.*, envy, malice.

invisus, *a, um*, hated.

invito, *i*, to invite.

invitus, *a, um*, unwillingly.

invius, *a, um*, pathless.

invōco, *i*, to call upon.

ipse, ipsa, ipsum, *self* (56).

ira, *æ, F.*, anger, passion.

iracundia, *æ, F.*, wrath.

irascor, *i, irātus*, 3, to be angry.

irātus, *a, um*, angry.

ire (*eo*), to go.

irumpo, *rūpi, rupt-*, 3, to burst in.

is, ea, id, *he, she, it, that.*

iste, ista, istud, *that* (yonder).

ita, *so, thus.*

itāque, *therefore.*

iter, itinēris, *N.*, journey, passage.

itēro, *i*, to repeat.

itērum, *again.*

ivi (*eo*), *went.*

J.

jacio, jeci, jact-, 3, to throw.

jactator, *ōris, M.*, boaster.

jactūra, *æ, F.*, throwing-away, loss.

jam, *now, already.*

jamdiu, *now, long ago.*

jejunium, *i, N.*, fast.

jocus, *i, M.*, joke, jest, fun.

jubeo, jussi, juss-, 2, to order.

jucundus, *a, um*, pleasant, cheer-
ful.

judex, *īcis, C.*, judge.

juger, *ēris, N.*, acre.

jugum, *i, N.*, yoke, ridge (of hill).

jungo, junxi, junct-, 3, to join.

juro, *i*, to swear.

jussi (*jubeo*), ordered.

jussu, by command.

justus, *a, um*, just.

juvenca, *æ, F.*, heifer.

juvo, juvi, jut-, *i*, to help.

juvēnis, *is, C.*, a youth.

juxta, *near.*

L.

labor, *ōris, M.*, task, toil.

labor, *i, lapsus*, 3, to fall, glide.

lac, lactis, *N.*, milk.

lacrima, *æ, F.*, tear.

lacrimo, *i*, to weep.

lacrimōsus, *a, um*, tearful.

lacus, *ūs, M.*, lake.

læva, *æ, F.*, left hand.

lætus, *a, um*, glad.

lævus, *a, um*, left.

lamentor, *i* (*dep.*), to lament.

lamentum, *i, N.*, lamentation.

lana, *æ, F.*, wool.

languīdus, *a, um*, weak, languid.

lanio, *i*, to tear, mangle.

lapideus, *a, um*, of stone.

lapillus, *i, M.*, pebble.

lapis, *īdis, M.*, stone.

lapsus, *a, um* (*labor*), fallen.

laqueus, *i, M.*, noose, halter.

larix, *īcis, F.*, larch.

lascivia, *æ, F.*, playfulness.

latebra, *æ, F.*, hiding-place, refuge.

lateo, ui, īt-, 2, *to be hidden*.
 latro, ōnis, M., *robber*.
 latūrus (fero), *about to bear*.
 latus, ěris, N., *side*.
 latus (fero), *borne*.
 latus, a, um, *broad, wide*.
 laudo, ī, *to praise*.
 laus, laudis, F., *praise, glory*.
 lautus, a, um, *sumptuous*.
 lavo, lavi, laut (lot-), ī, *to wash*.
 legātus, ī, M., *deputy, messenger*.
 legatorius, ī, M., *ambassador*.
 lenis, e, *smooth, gentle*.
 lenīter, *gently*.
 lentitūdo, ĩnis, F., *toughness*.
 lentus, a, um, *tough, slow, supple*.
 lepīdus, a, um, *pleasant*.
 leo, ōnis, M., *lion*.
 levis, e, *light*.
 levitas, ātis, F., *lightness*.
 lex, legis, F., *law*.
 libenter, *gladly*.
 liber, libri, M., *book*.
 liber, era, um, *free*.
 liberi, ōrum, M., *children*.
 libĕro, ī, *to set free*.
 libet (lubet), libuit, 2, *it pleases*.
 libertas, ātis, F., *freedom*.
 libum, ī, N., *cake*.
 licet, ebat, uit, 2, *it is allowed*.
 lignum, ī, N., *wood, stick*.
 lilium, ī, N., *lily*.
 lima, æ, F., *file*.
 limes, ĩtis, M., *path, boundary*.
 linum, ī, N., *linen*.
 littus (litus), ōris, N., *shore*.
 locuples, ětis, *wealthy*.
 locus, ī, M. (pl. loca, N.), *place*.
 locūtus (loquor), *having spoken*.
 longævus, a, um, *old, ancient*.
 longe, longius, longissīme, *far*.
 longitūdo, ĩnis, F., *length*.
 longus, a, um, *long, far*.
 loquor, locūtus, 3, *to speak*.
 lucīdus, a, um, *bright, clear*.
 luctor, ī, *to wrestle, struggle*.
 luctuosus, a, um, *mournful*.
 lucus, ūs, M., *grove*.
 ludo, si, sum, 3, *to play*.
 ludus, ī, M., *game*.
 lumen, ĩnis, M., *light*.

lupus, ī, M., *wolf*.
 lusus, ūs, M., *play, sport*.
 luteus, a, um, *muddy; yellow*.
 lux, lucis, F., *light*.

M.

macer, cra, um, *lean*.
 macilentus, a, um, *lean*.
 maculentus, a, um, *speckled*.
 madeo, 2, *to be wet*.
 mæreo, 2, *to grieve, mourn*.
 mæstus, a, um, *sad, distressed*.
 magīcus, a, um, *magical*.
 magis, *more, rather*.
 magistrātus, ūs, M., *magistrate*.
 magnifice, *famously, splendidly*.
 magnopere, *greatly*.
 magnus, a, um, *great*.
 major, us, *greater*.
 majōres, um, *ancestors*.
 malo, malle, malui (T. 15), *choose, wish rather*.
 mālum, ī, N., *evil, misfortune*.
 mālum, ī, N., *apple*.
 malus, ī, F., *mast, apple-tree*.
 malus, a, um, *evil, bad*.
 mamma, æ, F., *breast*.
 mandātum, ī, N., *command*.
 mando, ī, *to command, commit*.
 mandūco, ī, *to eat, chew*.
 mane, is, N., *morning*.
 maneo, mansi, mans-, 2, *to stay, wait*.
 mansuetudo, ĩnis, F., *gentleness*.
 manus, ūs, F., *hand*.
 mare, is, N., *sea*.
 mater, tris, F., *mother*.
 materia, æ, F., *matter, material*.
 matūrus, a, um, *ripe, early*.
 matutinus, a, um, *of the morning*.
 maxime, *especially, by all means*.
 maximus, a, um (magnus), *great-est, chief*.
 me, mei, mihi (ego), *me*.
 medius, a, um, *middle of*.
 mel, mellis, N., *honey*.
 melior, us (bonus), *better*.
 membrum, ī, N., *limb*.
 memini, eram, &c., *remember*.

memor, ōris, *mindful*.
memoria, æ, F., *memory*.
mendax, ācis, *lying, false*.
mendīco, I, *to beg*.
mens, mentis, F., *mind*.
mensa, æ, F., *table*.
mensis, is, M., *month*.
ensus (*metior*), *measured*.
mentior, 4, *to speak falsely*.
mercātor, ōris, M., *merchant*.
merces (*merx*), F., *goods*.
mereo, ui, it-; *mereor*, eri, itus, 2, *to deserve*.
mergo, si, sum, 3, *to plunge, dive*.
mergus, i, C., *gull, diver (a bird)*.
meritum, i, N., *desert, merit*.
meritus, a, um, *deserving*.
merus, a, um, *mere, only*.
metuo, 3, *to fear*.
metus, ūs, M., *fear*.
meus, a, um, *my, mine*.
mico, I, *to sparkle, glitter, flutter*.
migro, I, *to remove, emigrate*.
miles, itis, M., *soldier*.
militāris, e, *military*.
militia, æ, F., *military service, soldiery*.
mille, millia (*milia*), *thousand*.
minaciter, *threateningly*.
minæ, arum, F., *threats*.
minīme, *least, by no means, no*.
minīmus (*parvus*), *least*.
minister, tri, M., *servant, attendant*.
ministerium, i, N., *service*.
minor, minus (*parvus*), *less*.
miracūlum, i, N., *marvel, prodigy*.
mire, *strangely*.
miror, I (dep.), *to gaze at, admire, wonder*.
mirus, a, um, *strange, wonderful*.
misceo, miscui, mixt- (*mist*-), 2, *to mix, mingle*.
miser, era, um, *wretched*.
miserātio, ōnis, F., *compassion*.
miseror, ūs (*tus*), 2, *to pity*.
miseret, uit, 2, *it causes pity*.
misericordia, æ, F., *mercy*.
miseror, I (dep.), *to have pity on*.
missilis, e, *missile (for throwing)*.
missus (*mitto*), *sent*; ‡ *an envoy*.
mitigo, I, *to soften, soothe*.

mitto, misi, miss-, 3, *to send*.
mixtus (*misceo*), *mixed*.
modo, *only, just now*.
modus, i, M., *manner, degree*.
mœnia, ium, N., *walls, defences*.
mollis, e, *soft, smooth*.
moneo, ui, it-, 2, *to warn, advise*.
monile, is, N., *necklace*.
monitus, ūs, M., *warning*.
mons, montis, M., *mountain*.
monstro, I, *to show*.
moribundus, *dying*.
morior, i, mortuus, 3, *to die*.
moriturus, a, um, *about to die*.
moror, I (dep.), *to delay*.
mors, mortis, F., *death*.
mortalis, e, *mortal*.
‡ mortifico, I, *to mortify (by penance or fasting)*.
mos, moris, M., *manner, custom*.
motio, ōnis, F., *motion*.
motus, ūs, M., *movement*.
motus (*moveo*), *excited*.
mox, *soon, presently*.
moveo, movi, mot-, 2, *to move*.
mulier, ēris, F., *woman*.
multi, æ, a, *many*.
multitudo, īnis, F., *multitude*.
multo, *by much*.
multum, *much*.
mundus, i, M., *world*.
munus, ēris, N., *gift, office*.
mus, muris, C., *mouse*.
mussito, I, *to murmur*.
mutus, a, um, *dumb, silent*.
mutuus, a, um, *mutual*; N., *a loan*.

N.

næ (*ne*), *nay, indeed*.
nam, *for*.
nares, ium, F., *nostrils*.
narro, I, *to relate, tell*.
nasco, i, natus, 3, *to be born, spring up*.
nasus, i, M., *nose*.
nates, ium, M., *back, hips*.
natio, ōnis, F., *nation*.
nato, I, *to swim*.
natūra, æ, F., *nature*.

natu, *by birth*.
 natus, a, um, *born; a son*.
 navāle, is, N., *dockyard*.
 navigabilis, e, *navigable*.
 navīgor, i, *to sail, go to sea*.
 navis, is, F., *ship*.
 ne, *lest, not (114)*.
 ne . . . quidem, *not even*.
 nec, *neither, nor, and not*.
 necdum, *and not yet*.
 necne, *or not (in questions)*.
 necnon, *also*.
 necto, xi, xum, 3, *bind, fasten*.
 nedum, *much less*.
 neco (necui), i, *to kill*.
 nefandus, a, um, *shocking*.
 nego, i, *to deny*.
 nemo, īnis (nullius), C., *no one*.
 nempe, *surely, forsooth*.
 nemus, ōris, N., *wood, grove*.
 nequam, *worthless*.
 nequāquam, *by no means*.
 neque (nec), *neither, nor*.
 nequeo, ivi (Tab. 16), *cannot*.
 nequidquam, *in vain*.
 nequis, qua, quid, *lest any*.
 nervus, i, M., *string, sinew*.
 nescio, 4, *not to know*.
 neuter, tra, um (trius), *neither*.
 neve, *nor (with imperat.)*.
 nexo, nexui, 3, *bind, fasten*.
 nexus (necto), *fastened*.
 ni, *unless*.
 nictus, ūs, M., *winking*.
 nidus, i, M., *nest*.
 niger, gra, um, *black*.
 nihil, (nil, nihilum, i), *nothing*.
 nihilominus, *nevertheless*.
 nimbus, i, M., *cloud*.
 nimis, *too, too much*.
 nimius, a, um, *too much*.
 nisi, *unless*.
 nisus, ūs, M., *effort*.
 nitor, ōris, M., *gleam, glitter*.
 nitor, nisus, 3, *to strive, rely*.
 nivālis, e, *snowy*.
 niveo, 2, *to wink*.
 nix, nivis, F., *snow*.
 nobīlis, e, *noble*.
 nobilitas, ātis, F., *nobility*.
 noctu, *by night*.

nocturnus, a, um, *nightly*.
 noli, *do not*.
 nolo, nolle, nolui (nonvolo, Tab. 15), *will not*.
 nomen, īnis, N., *name*.
 non, *not, no*.
 nondum, *not yet*.
 nonne, *not (interrogat., 55)*.
 noscīto, i, *to find out*.
 nosco, novi, nōt-, 3, *to learn, know*.
 noster, tra, um, *our*.
 nota, æ, F., *mark*.
 novi, noveram (nosco), *know*.
 novitas, ātis, F., *newness, strangeness*.
 novus, a, um, *new*.
 nox, noctis, F., *night*.
 noxa, æ, F., *harm, mischief*.
 noxius, a, um, *harmful*.
 nubes, is, F., *cloud*.
 nubo, nupsi, nupt-, 3, *to marry*.
 nudo, i, *to strip, make bare*.
 nudus, a, um, *bare, naked*.
 nullus, a, um (ius), *none, no*.
 num, *whether*.
 numen, īnis, N., *divinity, providence*.
 numērus, i, M., *number*.
 nummus, i, M., *money, coin*.
 numquam (nunquam), *never*.
 nunc, *now*.
 nuntio, i, *to tell, announce*.
 nuntius, i, M., *messenger, message*.
 nusquam, *nowhere*.
 nutrio, 4, *to nourish*.
 nutus, ūs, M., *nod*.
 nux, nucis, M., *nut*.

O.

ob, *on account of*.
 obo, ire, ii, *to meet; die*.
 objīcio, jēci, ject-, 3 (jacio), *throw in the way, cast against*.
 oblītus, a, um, *forgetful*.
 oblītus, a, um (lino), *besmeared*.
 obliviscor, oblītus, 3, *to forget*.
 obruo, rui, rūt-, 3, *overwhelm*.
 obscūro, i, *to darken, hide*.

obscūrus, a, um, *dark, obscure.*
 obsecro, I, *to beseech, entreat.*
 obses, ĭdis, C., *hostage.*
 obsĭdeo, sēdi, sess-, 2, *to besiege, beset.*
 obsisto, stĭti, I, *to stand in the way, resist.*
 obstinātus, a, um, *obstinate.*
 obstupefacio, fēci, fact-, 3, *to amaze.*
 obstupefactus, a, um, *amazed.*
 obstūpeo, ui, 2, *to be amazed.*
 obtestor, I, *to adjure.*
 obtĭneo, tinui, tent-, 2 (teneo), *to hold fast.*
 obtingo, tĭgi, 3, *to happen, befall.*
 obtŭli (offero), *offered.*
 obviam, *in the way of, to meet.*
 occasio, ōnis, F., *opportunity.*
 occĭdo, di, cāsum (cado), 3, *to fall, die.*
 occĭdo, di, sum, 3 (cædo), *to cut down, kill.*
 occulte, *secretly.*
 occulto, I, *to hide.*
 occultus, a, um, *hidden.*
 occŭpo, I, *to seize.*
 occurro, curri, cursum, 3, *to run to meet.*
 ocior, ocius, *swifter, quickly.*
 ocŭlus (ocellus), i, M., *eye.*
 odi, oderam, osus, *to hate.*
 odor, ōris, M., *smell.*
 offero, ferre, obtŭli, oblāt-, *to offer.*
 olens, tis, *fragrant.*
 olim, *once, formerly.*
 olĭva, æ, F., *olive.*
 ominatus, a, um, *betokening.*
 omitto, mĭsi, miss-, 3, *to neglect, let go.*
 omnĭno, *wholly, at all.*
 omnis, e, *all.*
 opācus, a, um, *shady, dark.*
 opera, æ, F., *work, means.*
 operōse, *laboriously, urgently.*
 opertus (operio), *hidden.*
 opes (pl.), F., *wealth, goods.*
 oportet, uit, 2 (108), *it must be.*
 oppidānus, i, M., *townsman, citizen.*

oppugno, I, *to attack.*
 optimus, a, um, *best.*
 opus, ĕris, N., *work, need.*
 ora, æ, F., *shore.*
 oratio, ōnis, F., *speech, prayer.*
 orbis, is, M., *circle.*
 ordo, ĭnis, M., *rank, order.*
 oriens, tis, M., *east; rising.*
 orĭgo, ĭnis, F., *origin.*
 orior, ortus, 4, *to rise.*
 ornatus, a, um, *adorned, equipped.*
 orno, I, *to adorn, equip.*
 ornus, i, F., *mountain-ash.*
 oro, I, *to pray, entreat.*
 ortus (orior), *risen, descended.*
 ortus, ūs, M., *rising, beginning.*
 os, oris, N., *mouth.*
 os, ossis, N., *bone.*
 osculor, I (dep.), *to kiss.*
 ostendo, di, sum, 3, *to show.*
 ostento, I, *to display, exhibit.*
 otium, i, N., *ease, leisure, peace.*
 ovis, is, F., *sheep.*
 ovum, i, N., *egg.*

P.

pactum, i, N., *bargain, means.*
 pæne, *almost.*
 pala, æ, F., *spade.*
 palam, *openly.*
 palatium, i, N., *palace.*
 palus, ūdis, F., *marsh.*
 pando, di, sum, 3, *to spread.*
 panis, is, M., *bread.*
 par, paris, *equal; a pair.*
 parātus, a, um, *ready.*
 parco, peperci, parcit-, 3, *to spare.*
 parcus, a, um, *sparing.*
 parens, tis, C., *parent.*
 pareo, ui, it-, *to obey, appear.*
 pario, pepēri, part-, 3, *to produce, lay (an egg).*
 parĭter, *equally.*
 paro, I, *to prepare, provide.*
 pars, partis, F., *part.*
 particeps, cĭpis, C., *sharer.*
 partus, ūs, M., *birth.*
 parum, *not enough, ill.*

parumper, *for a little while.*
 parvus, a, um (minor, minimus),
small.
 pasco, pavi, past-, 3, *to feed.*
 passer, ēris, M., *sparrow.*
 passim, *here and there, scattered.*
 passus (patior), *having suffered.*
 patens, tis, open, wide.
 pater, patris, M., *father.*
 patior, passus, 3, *to suffer, permit.*
 patria, æ, F., *native country.*
 patro, I, *to commit.*
 patrōnus, i, M., *patron, protector.*
 pauci, æ, a, *few.*
 paulatim, *little by little.*
 paulisper, *for a little while.*
 paulus, a, um, *little.*
 pauper, pēris, *poor.*
 pavefactus, a, um, *frightened.*
 pavīdus, a, um, *fearful.*
 pavimentum, i, N., *pavement.*
 pavor, ōris, M., *fear.*
 pax, pacis, F., *peace, good-will.*
 peccātum, i, N., *sin, fault.*
 pectus, ōris, N., *breast.*
 pecunia, æ, F., *money.*
 pecus, ūdis, F., *one of the flock.*
 pecus, ōris, N., *flock, herd.*
 peior, pejus (malus), *worse.*
 pellis, is, F., *skin.*
 pello, pepūli, puls-, 3, *drive.*
 pelvis, is, F., *basin.*
 pendeo, pependi, 2, *to hang.*
 pendo, pependi, pens-, 3, *to weigh,*
pay.
 penitus, *inwardly, utterly.*
 penniger, era, um, *feathered.*
 penuria, æ, F., *poverty.*
 peperi (parco), *spared.*
 pepēri (pario), *produced.*
 per, *through; in compos., very.*
 perāgo, ēgi, act-, 3, *to carry*
through.
 percunctor, I (dep.), *inquire.*
 perdo, dīdi, dīt-, 3, *to destroy.*
 perdūco, xi, ct-, 3, *to lead through.*
 peregre, *in foreign lands.*
 peregrinor, I (dep.), *to travel.*
 perego, ire, ii, *to perish.*
 perfectus (perficio), *perfect.*
 perfēro, ferre, tūli, lāt-, *to endure.*

perficio, fēci, fect-, 3, *to finish.*
 perfringo, frēgi, fract-, 3, *to break*
through.
 pergo, perrexi, perrect-, 3, *to*
advance.
 pericūlum, i, N., *danger.*
 perlēgo, 3, *to read through.*
 perlibenter, *very gladly.*
 perpēram, *wrong.*
 perpetuus, a, um, *perpetual.*
 Persis, īdis (acc. īda), F., *Persia.*
 pertīca, æ, F., *perch, roost.*
 pertīneo, ui, tent-, 2 (teneo), *to*
belong, extend.
 pertranseo, ire, ivi, 3, *pass or*
pierce through.
 pertrecto, I, *to handle.*
 pervēnio, vēni, vent-, 4, *to arrive.*
 pes, pedis, M., *foot.*
 pestifer, fera, ferum, *pestilential,*
fatal.
 petitio, ōnis, F., *petition.*
 peto, petivi, petit-, 3, *to seek,*
ask, aim at, attack.
 pietas, ātis, F., *piety.*
 pigmentum, i, N., *pigment, color.*
 pinguis, e, *fat.*
 piscis, is, M., *fish.*
 piscor, I (dep.), *to fish.*
 pius, a, um, *pious, tender.*
 placeo, ui, īt-, 2, *to please; placet,*
it is resolved.
 placide, *calmly.*
 placīdus, a, um, *calm.*
 plaga, æ, F., *blow, plague.*
 planctus, ūs, M., *mourning.*
 plane, *plainly, fully.*
 plango, 3, *to lament.*
 planus, a, um, *level, even.*
 plaustrum, i, N., *waggon.*
 plenus, a, um, *full.*
 ploro, I, *to lament.*
 plumeus, a, um, *feathery.*
 pluries, *several times.*
 plurimus, a, um, *most.*
 plus, pluris (multum), *more.*
 pocūlum, i, N., *cup.*
 pœna, æ, F., *punishment, penalty.*
 pœnitentia, æ, F., *penitence, pen-*
ance.
 pœnitet (108), *it grieves, repents.*

pollex, *icis*, M., *thumb*.
 pondus, *ēris*, N., *weight*.
 pono, posui, posīt-, 3, *to put, place*.
 pons, pontis, M., *bridge*.
 pontifex, *ficis*, M., *priest*.
 poposci (posco), *demanded*.
 popūlus, i, M., *people*.
 porcus, i, M., *hog*.
 porrigo, rexi, rect-, 3, *extend*.
 porro, *further, again, no doubt*.
 posco, poposci, poscit-, 3, *to demand*.
 posītus (pono), *put, placed*.
 ‡ possibilis, e, *possible*.
 possum, posse, potui, can (84).
 post, *after, behind*.
 postea, *afterwards*.
 postēri, ōrum, M., *posterity*.
 postquam, *after (that), when*.
 postrēmo, *lastly*.
 postrēmus, a, um, *last*.
 postridie, *the next day*.
 potūlo, i, *to demand, require*.
 potius, *rather*.
 potus, ūs, M., *drinking*.
 præ-, *before, considering, through*.
 præbeo, præbui, præbīt-, 3, *to furnish, present*.
 præcēdo, cessi, cess-, 3, *to go before, precede*.
 præcellens, tis, *excellent*.
 præceps, cipītis, *headlong*.
 præceptum, i, N., *precept, moral*.
 præcordium, i, N., *heart, breast*.
 præda, æ, F., *prize, booty*.
 prædico, xi, ct-, 3, *to predict*.
 prædico, i, *to say, assert*.
 prædor, i, *to plunder*.
 ‡ præfātus, a, um, *aforsaid*.
 præfectus, i, M., *governor*.
 præscribo, psi, pt-, 3, *to prescribe*.
 præsens, tis, *present*.
 ‡ præsentō, i, *to present*.
 præsertim, *especially*.
 præses, idis, M., *chief*.
 præsidium, i, N., *guard, defence*.
 præstans, tis, *excellent*.
 præstantia, æ, F., *excellence*.
 præstat, *it is better*.
 præsto, stīti, stīt-, i, *to excel, furnish*.

præter, præterquam, *besides, except*.
 prando, di, sum, 3, *to dine*.
 prasīnus, a, um, *leek-green*.
 pratum, i, N., *meadow*.
 pravus, a, um, *wicked, bad*.
 precātio, ōnis, F., *entreaty*.
 precis (gep.), F., *prayer*.
 precor, i (dep.), *to pray, supplicate*.
 premo, pressi, press-, 3, *to press*.
 pretium, i, N., *price, value*.
 primo, *at first*.
 primus, a, um, *first*.
 princeps, ipis, M., *chief, prince*.
 prior, prius, *former, first*.
 pristīnus, a, um, *former, previous*.
 prius . . . quam, *before (that)*.
 privatus, a, um, *private*.
 privo, i, *to deprive*.
 pro, *before, for, in behalf of*.
 procēdo, cessi, cess-, 3, *proceed*.
 procella, æ, F., *storm, tempest*.
 procēres, um, C., *chiefs, nobles*.
 procērus, a, um, *tall*.
 procul, *far away*.
 procumbo, cubui, cubīt-, 3, *to fall down*.
 prælium, i, N., *battle*.
 profecto, *surely*.
 profectus (proficiscor), *having gone*.
 profēro, ferre, tūli, lāt-, *to bring forward*.
 proficio, 3, *go forward, effect*.
 proficiscor, profect-, 3 (dep.), *to go, advance*.
 progredior, gressus, 3 (gradior), *to advance*.
 proh, *oh!*
 projicio, jēci, ject-, 3 (jacio), *to throw forward, cast away*.
 prolapsus (labor), *fallen forward*.
 ‡ promissio, ōnis, F., *promise*.
 promitto, mīsi, miss-, 3, *to promise*.
 pronuntio, i, *to announce, proclaim*.
 pronus, a, um, *fallen forward*.
 prope, *near*.

propello, pŭli, puls-, 3, to push forward.

propĕre, hastily.

propinquus, a, um, near, kindred.

propior, us, nearer.

propitius, a, um, favorable.

propōno, posui, posīt-, 3, to put forward, propose.

propter, near, on account of.

prora, æ, F., prow.

prorsus, altogether, completely.

prorumpo, rūpi, rupt-, 3, burst forth.

prospecto, i, to look out.

prosterno, strāvi, strāt-, 3, throw down, destroy.

prostrātus, a, um, prostrate.

protinus, forth, right on.

protractus (traho), long-drawn, delayed.

proturbo, i, drive forth.

prout, according as.

provĕhor, vectus, 3, to ride forward.

provīdus, a, um, prudent.

provōco, i, to challenge.

proximus, a, um, nearest, next.

pruīna, æ, F., frost.

pruna, æ, F., live coal.

publice, publicly.

pudor, ōris, M., shame.

puella, æ, F., girl.

puer, puĕri, M., boy.

pugna, æ, F., battle.

pugno, i, to fight.

pugnis, i, M., fist.

pulcher, chra, um, beautiful.

pulchritūdo, īnis, F., beauty.

pullus, i, M., chicken.

pulvis, ĕris, M., dust.

pungo, pupŭgi, punct-, 3, to sting, prick.

purus, a, um, pure, clean.

puteus, i, M., well, pit.

puto, i, to think, suppose; prune.

Q.

qua, whereby, what way.

quadraginta, forty.

quæro, sīvi, sīt-, 3, to seek, ask.

quæso, i, to seek urgently.

quæstio, ōnis, F., question, search.

qualis, e, of what sort, as.

quam, as, than, how (See 82).

quamvis, however much.

quando, when.

quantum, how much, as much as.

quantus, a, um, how great.

quapropter, on which account.

quare, wherefore, why.

quasi, as if.

quartārius, i, M., gill-measure.

quartus, a, um, fourth.

quaternus, how far, by what way.

quatuor (quattuor), four.

-que, and.

queo (Table 16), can.

quercus, ūs, F., oak.

querĕla, æ, F., complaint.

queror, questus, 3, to complain.

qui, quæ, quod, who, which.

qui, how.

quia, because.

quicquam (quidquam), any thing.

quicumque, quæcumque, &c., whoever.

quid, what?

quidam, quædam, &c., a-certain.

quidem, indeed; ne . . . quidem, not even.

quidquam, any thing.

quies, ētis, F., rest, quiet.

quin, but that, why not.

quinguaginta, fifty.

quingagesīmus, a, um, fiftieth.

quinque, five.

quini, æ, a, by fives.

quintus, a, um, fifth.

quippe, since.

quis, quæ, quid, who? what?

quisnam, quænam, &c., who?

quisquam, quæquam, &c., any.

quo, whither; (abl.), by which.

quod, that, because.

quomōdo, how.

quoniam, since.

quoque, also.

quotannis, yearly.

quotidiānus, a, um, daily.

quum (cum), when, though, since.

R.

radiator, i (dep.), to radiate.
 radius, i, M., ray.
 radix, icis, F., root, foot (of hill).
 rado, rasi, rasum, 3, to scrape.
 ramus, i, M., branch.
 rana, æ, F., frog.
 rapidus, a, um, swift.
 rapio, rapui, rapt-, 3, to snatch.
 rarus, a, um, rare.
 ratio, ōnis, F., reason, method.
 ratus (reor), supposing.
 recalefācio, 3, to warm again.
 recēdo, cessi, cess-, 3, retreat.
 recens, tis, recent, fresh.
 recreo, i, to recreate, revive.
 recte, rightly.
 rectus (rego), straight, right.
 recūso, i, to refuse.
 reddo, reddidi, reddīt-, 3, to restore, render.
 redeo, ire, ii, it-, to return.
 redūco, xi, ct-, 3, to draw back.
 refēro, ferre, tūli, lāt-, to return, reply.
 refūgio, fūgi, 3, to flee back.
 regia, æ, F., palace.
 regīna, æ, F., queen, empress.
 regio, ōnis, F., region.
 regius, a, um, royal.
 regnum, i, N., kingdom.
 rego, rexi, rect-, 3, to guide, rule.
 rejīcio, jēci, ject-, 3 (jacio), to reject.
 relevātus, a, um, relieved.
 relictus (relinquo), left.
 religio, ōnis, F., religion, superstition.
 relinquo, liqui, lict-, 3, to leave.
 reliquus, a, um, remaining, rest of.
 remāneo, mansi, 2, to stay behind.
 remex, īgis, M., rower.
 remus, i, M., oar.
 reor, ratus, 2, to suppose.
 repello, repūli, repuls-, 3, to drive back.
 repente, suddenly.
 reperio, repēri, repert-, 4, to find.

repēto, petivi, petīt-, 3, to seek, claim, resume.
 repositus, a, um, put back.
 reprehendo, 1, to check, chide.
 reprīmo, pressi, press-, 3, to repress.
 repulsus (repello), driven back.
 repūto, i, to think, reflect.
 requies, ētis, F., rest.
 res, rei, F., thing, property.
 resina, æ, F., gum-resin.
 res-publica, F., republic.
 resōnans, tis, loud, resounding.
 respicio, spexi, spect-, 3, to look back, consider.
 respondeo, di, sum, 2, to answer.
 restinguo, stinxi, stinct-, 3, to extinguish.
 resurgo, surrexi, surrect-, 3, to rise again.
 reticeo, cui, 2 (taceo), to be silent.
 retineo, tinui, tent-, 2 (teneo), to hold back.
 retrāho, xi, ct-, 3, to draw back.
 retro, back, backward.
 reus, a, um, accused, arraigned.
 revertor, reversus, 3, to return.
 revōco, i, to call back.
 revolveo, volvi, volūt-, 3, to revolve, reflect.
 rex, regis, M., king, emperor.
 rideo, risi, 2, to laugh, laugh at.
 ridicūlus, a, um, ridiculous.
 rigens, tis, stiff.
 rīgeo, rigui, 2, to be stiff.
 rima, æ, F., crack, chink.
 rimor, i, to scratch.
 ripa, æ, F., river-bank.
 risus, ūs, M., laughter.
 rivus, i, M., stream.
 robur, ōris, N., strength, stoutness.
 rodo, rosi, rosum, 3, to gnaw.
 rogo, i, to ask, claim.
 rogus, i, M., funeral-pile.
 rosa, æ, F., rose.
 rostrum, i, N., beak.
 rosus (rodo), gnawn.
 rubecūla (rubicilla), æ, F., robin.
 rubeo, rubui, 2, to be red.
 ruber, rubra, rubrum, red.
 ruina, æ, F., ruin, downfall.

rumpo, rupi, rupt-, 3, *to break, burst.*
 rursum (rursus), *again.*
 rus, ruris, N., *the country.*
 rusticus, a, um, *rude, rustic.*

S.

saccus, i, N., *bag.*
 sacer, sacra, sacrum, *sacred.*
 sacerdos, ōtis, C., *priest.*
 sacramentum, i, N., *oath.*
 sacrificium, i, N., *sacrifice.*
 sæclum (seculum), i, N., *an age or century, the world.*
 sæpe, *often.*
 sæviter, *cruelly.*
 sævitia, æ, F., *cruelty.*
 sagax, ācis, *sagacious.*
 sagitta, æ, F., *arrow.*
 sal, salis, M., *salt.*
 salio, salui, salt-, 4, *to leap.*
 salix, icis, F., *willow.*
 saltem, *at least.*
 saltus, ūs, M., *a leap; grove or shade.*
 salus, salūtis, F., *safety, health.*
 salutāris, e, *saving, wholesome.*
 salve, *hail!*
 salvo, i, *to save.*
 salvus, a, um, *safe.*
 sancte, *religiously.*
 sanctitas, ātis, F., *holiness.*
 sanctus, a, um, *holy, sacred.*
 sane, *no doubt, to be sure.*
 sanguis, īnis, M., *blood.*
 sanus, a, um, *sound, sane.*
 sapiens, tis, *wise.*
 sapientia, æ, F., *wisdom.*
 sapo, ōnis, M., *soap.*
 sat, satis, *enough.*
 satius, *better, preferable.*
 satus (sero), *sown.*
 saxum, i, N., *rock, crag.*
 scævus, a, um, *awkward.*
 scalpturio, 4, *to scratch.*
 scalptus, ūs, M., *scraping.*
 scapha, æ, F., *boat.*
 scatebra, æ, F., *gush, fountain.*
 scelus, ĕris, N., *crime, guilt.*

scientia, æ, F., *knowledge.*
 scilicet, *no doubt, to be sure.*
 scindo, scidi, sciss-, 3, *to rend.*
 scintilla, æ, F., *spark.*
 scio, 4, *to know.*
 scirpus, i, M., *bulrush.*
 sciscītor, i (dep.), *to inquire.*
 scissus (scindo), *split.*
 sciūrus, i, M., *squirrel.*
 scribo, scripsi, script-, 3, *write.*
 scrutor, i, *to search.*
 scutum, i, N., *shield.*
 se, sui, sibi (57), *self.*
 secerno, crēvi, crēt-, 3, *separate.*
 seco, secui, sect-, i, *cut.*
 secrētum, i, N., *privacy.*
 secrētus, a, um, *secret.*
 secum, *with him or them.*
 secundum, *according to.*
 secundus, a, um, *second.*
 secūris, is, F., *axe.*
 secūrus, a, um, *secure, without fear.*
 sed, *but.*
 sedēcim, *sixteen.*
 sedeo, sēdi, sess-, 2, *to sit.*
 sedes, is, F., *seat.*
 sēdo, i, *to settle.*
 seges, ĕtis, F., *crop.*
 selibra, æ, F., *half-pound.*
 semel, *once.*
 semen, īnis, N., *seed.*
 semis, *half.*
 semīta, æ, F., *path.*
 semper, *always.*
 senātus, ūs (i), M., *senate.*
 senex, senis, M., *old, old man.*
 seni, æ, a, *by sixes.*
 sentio, si, sum, 4, *to feel, think.*
 sentis, is, M., *thorn, brier.*
 sepāro, i, *to divide.*
 sepēlio, ii, sepult-, 4, *bury.*
 sepes, is, F., *hedge.*
 septem, *seven.*
 septemtrio, ōnis, M., *north.*
 sepulcrum, i, N., *tomb.*
 sepultus (sepelio), *buried.*
 sequor, secūtus, 3, *to follow.*
 serēnus, a, um, *calm, fair.*
 sermo, ōnis, M., *speech, talk.*
 sero, sevi, sat-, 3, *to sow.*

sero, serui, sert-, 3, *to weave*.
 serpens, tis, C., *winding, serpent*.
 serpo, psi, pt-, 3, *to creep, wind*.
 serra, æ, F., *saw*.
 sertum, i, N., *a garland, flower-border*.
 servitium, i, N., *herd of slaves*.
 servo, I, *to save, preserve*.
 servus, i, M., *servant, slave*.
 set (sed), *but*.
 seu, or *if, whether*.
 sex, *six*.
 sexcenti, æ, a, *six hundred*.
 sextus, a, um, *sixth*.
 si, *if*.
 sic, *so, thus*.
 sicco, I, *to dry*.
 siccus, a, um, *dry*.
 sicut, *as, just as*.
 sidereus, a, um, *starry*.
 sidus, ĕris, N., *star, constellation*.
 significo, I, *to signify*.
 signo, I, *to mark*.
 signum, i, N., *sign, standard*.
 silentium, i, N., *silence*.
 sileo, silui, 2, *to be silent*.
 silex, ĩcis, M., *flint*.
 silva, æ, F., *wood, forest*.
 silvestris, e, *of the wood*.
 simia, æ, F., *ape*.
 similis, e, *like*.
 simplex, ĩcis, *simple*.
 simplicitas, ātis, F., *simplicity*.
 simul, *at the same time, as soon as*.
 simulacrum, i, N., *image*.
 sin, *but if*.
 sine, *without*.
 singŭli, æ, a, *single, one by one*.
 sinister, tra, um, *on the left*.
 sino, sivi, 3, *to permit*.
 siquis, siqua, &c., *if any*.
 sitis, is, F., *thirst*.
 sitŭla, æ, F., *bucket*.
 situs, ūs, M., *rust, dust*.
 sive (seu), *if, whether*.
 societas, ātis, F., *society, alliance*.
 socio, I, *to associate*.
 socius, i, M., *companion*.
 sol, solis, M., *the sun*.
 soleo, solŭtus, 2, *to be accustomed*.

sollicitus, a, um, *anxious, watchful*; sollicito, *anxiously*.
 solus, a, um (ius), *alone, only*.
 solvo, solvi, solŭt-, 3, *to dissolve*.
 somnium, i, N., *dream*.
 somnus, i, M., *sleep*.
 sonŭtus, ūs, M., *sound, noise*.
 sono, I, *to sound*.
 sons, sontis, *guilty*.
 sonus, i, M., *sound*.
 sopor, ōris, M., *sleep*.
 sordŭdus, a, um, *dirty*.
 soror, ōris, F., *sister*.
 spargo, sparsi, sparsum, 3, *to strow, scatter*.
 spatior, I (dep.), *to march, stride*.
 spatium, i, N., *space*.
 spectacŭlum, i, N., *spectacle*.
 spectātor, ōris, M., *spectator*.
 specto, I, *to look*.
 specŭlor, I (dep.), *to gaze at*.
 specŭlum, i, N., *mirror*.
 specus, ūs, M., *cave, den*.
 sperno, spreui, sprēt-, 3, *to despise, scorn*.
 spero, I, *to hope*.
 spes, spei, F., *hope*.
 spica, æ, F., *ear of corn*.
 spina, æ, F., *thorn, quill*.
 spirŭtus, i, M., *breath, spirit*.
 splendeo, 2, *to shine*.
 splendŭdus, a, um, *brilliant*.
 sponsio, ōnis, F., *promise*.
 spretus (sperno), *scorned*.
 stabŭlis, e, *firm, stable*.
 stabŭlum, i, N., *stable, stall*.
 stadium, i, N., *furlong, race-course*.
 stagnum, i, N., *lake, pond*.
 statim, *at once, immediately*.
 statio, ōnis, F., *station, post*.
 statua, æ, F., *statue*.
 statuo, statui, statŭt-, 3, *to resolve, determine*.
 stella, æ, F., *star*.
 sterno, stravi, strāt-, 3, *to strow, throw*.
 stipor, I, *to wait upon*.
 stirps, stirpis, F., *stock, stem*.
 sto, stēti, stat-, I, *to stand*.
 stolŭdus, a, um, *stupid*.
 strages, is, F., *defeat, destruction*.

strepitus, us, M., noise.
 stricte, *strictly, briefly.*
 strictus (stringo), *drawn, strained.*
 strideo, 2, *to whistle, whizz.*
 stringo, nxi, strict-, 3, *draw close.*
 struo, xi, ct-, 3, *to pile, build.*
 studeo, studui, 2, *to study, strive.*
 studium, i, N., *study, zeal.*
 stultus, a, um, *foolish.*
 stupefactus, a, um, *amazed.*
 stupeo, ui, 2, *to be amazed, stunned.*
 suadeo, suasi, suas-, 2, *to advise, urge.*
 suavis, e, *sweet, mild.*
 sub, *under.*
 subdo, dīdi, dīt-, 3, *to yield, subdue, subject.*
 subeo, ire, ii, *to undergo, sustain, carry.*
 suber, ēris, N., *cork.*
 subirātus, a, um, *rather angry.*
 subītus, a, um, *sudden.*
 subjectus, a, um, *subject.*
 subjīcio, jēcī, ject-, 3 (jacio), *subdue.*
 sublātus (tollo), *taken away, raised.*
 sublēvo, i, *to lift.*
 sublicius, a, um, *of timber.*
 sublimis, e, *high, lofty.*
 subrīdeo, 2, *to smile.*
 subsēdo, sēdi, sess-, 3, *to sit, squat.*
 subsīlio, ui (ii), 4, *to leap upward.*
 subter, *beneath.*
 succus, i, M., *juice.*
 sudor, ōris, M., *sweat.*
 sudus, a, um, *fair, dry.*
 summus, a, um, *chief, highest, top of.*
 sumptus, ūs, M., *expense.*
 suo, sui, sūt-, 3, *to sew, stitch.*
 supellex, ectilis, F., *furniture.*
 super, *over, above, on.*
 †superbiōse, *loftily, haughtily.*
 superbus, a, um, *proud, haughty.*
 superesse (84), *to survive.*
 superfundo, fūdi, 3, *to pour over.*
 superne, *above.*
 supēro, i, *to surpass, excel.*

superstes, itis, C., *survivor.*
 supinus, a, um, *fallen backward.*
 supplex, īcis, *suppliant.*
 supplicium, i, N., *petition, punishment.*
 supplīco, i, *to supplicate.*
 surgo, surrexi, surrect-, 3, *to rise.*
 sursum, *upward.*
 sus, suis, C., *hog.*
 suspīcor, i (dep.), *to suspect, suppose.*
 suspirium, i, N., *sigh.*
 sustīneo, ui, tent-, 2 (teneo), *to hold up, sustain, delay.*
 sustūli (tollo), *raised.*
 susurro, i, *to whisper.*
 sutor, ōris, M., *cobbler.*
 sutūra, æ, F., *seam.*
 suus, a, um, *his (57).*

T.

tabes, tabis, F., *decay.*
 taceo, tacui, 2, *to be silent.*
 tacītus, a, um, *silent.*
 tædet, tæduit, 2, *it wearies.*
 talis, e, *such.*
 talpa, æ, F., *mole.*
 tam, *so, so much.*
 tamdiu, *so long.*
 tamen, *yet, nevertheless.*
 tamquam (tanquam), *as if.*
 tandem, *at length.*
 tango, tetīgi, tact-, 3, *to touch.*
 tantum, tanto, *so much.*
 tantus, a, um, *so great.*
 tardus, a, um, *slow, late.*
 taurus, i, M., *bull.*
 tectum, i, N., *roof, shelter, house.*
 tego, texi, ct-, 3, *to cover, shelter.*
 telum, i, N., *weapon, spear.*
 temperies, ēi, F., *weather.*
 tempēro, i, *to temper.*
 tempestas, ātis, F., *tempest.*
 templum, i, N., *temple; † church.*
 tempto (tento), i, *to try.*
 tempus, ōris, N., *time, occasion.*
 tenax, ācis, *tough, tenacious.*
 tendo, tetendi, tens-, 3, *to stretch, tend.*

teneo, tenui, tent-, 2, *to hold*.
 tener, era, rum, *tender*.
 tento (tempto), 1, *to try*.
 tenuis, e, *thin, slender*.
 tenuz, *up to, as far as*.
 tepeo, tepui, 3, *to be warm*.
 tepor, ōris, M., *warmth*.
 ter, *three times, thrice*.
 tergum, i, N., *back*; a tergo, *behind*.
 tero, trīvi, trīt-, 3, *to wear, bruise, rub*.
 terra, æ, F., *earth, ground*.
 terreo, terrui, īt-, 2, *to frighten*.
 terribilis, e, *dreadful*.
 terror, ōris, M., *terror, fright*.
 tertius, a, um, *third*.
 testa, æ, F., *shell*.
 testor, 1, *to witness, testify*.
 testūdo, īnis, F., *tortoise*.
 texo, texui, text-, 3, *to weave*.
 thalāmus, i, M., *bed-chamber*.
 thesaurus, i, M., *treasure*.
 thoraceus, a, um, *for the breast*.
 thronus, i, M., *throne*.
 tibia, æ, F., *shin, pipe or whistle*.
 tigris, īdis, C., *tiger*.
 timeo, timui, 2, *to fear*.
 timor, ōris, M., *fear*.
 toga, æ, F., *coat, mantle*.
 tolero, 1, *to endure*.
 tollo, sustūli, sublāt-, 3, *to lift, take away*.
 tondeo, totondi, tons-, 2, *to clip*.
 tonitrus, ūz, M., *thunder*.
 tono, ui, īt-, 1, *to thunder, resound*.
 tormentum, i, N., *torture*.
 torpor, ōris, M., *numbness*.
 torques, is, M., *chain, necklace*.
 tot, *so many*.
 totidem, *just as many*.
 totus, a, um (ius), *whole*.
 trabs, trabis, F., *log, beam*.
 trado, dīdi, dīt-, 3, *to deliver, betray*.
 traho, traxi, ct-, 3, *to draw, drag*.
 trajicio, jēcī, ject-, 3 (jacio), *to throw across*.
 trano, 1, *to swim across*.
 tranquillus, a, um, *calm, tranquil*.
 trans, *across*.

transeo, ire, īvi (ii), īt-, *to cross*.
 transvēhor, vectus, 3, *to cross over*.
 tredēcim, *thirteen*.
 tremendus, a, um, *dreadful*.
 tremo, tremui, 3, *to tremble*.
 tremor, ōris, M., *trembling, dread*.
 trepīdo, 1, *to tremble*.
 tres, tria, *three*.
 tribūnus, i, M., *tribune, legion-commander*.
 tribus, ūs, F., *tribe*.
 triennium, i, N., *three years*.
 triginta, *thirty*.
 tristis, e, *sad, gloomy*.
 tritus (tero), *worn*.
 triumpho, 1, *to triumph*.
 trucīdo, 1, *to kill, massacre*.
 truncus, i, M., *trunk*.
 trux, truciis, *fierce, cruel*.
 tu, tui, tibi, te, *thou*.
 tuba, æ, F., *trumpet*.
 tueor, tuitus, 2, *to look*.
 tugurium, i, N., *cottage*.
 tum, *then*; tum . . . tum, *both . . . and*.
 tumultus, ūs, M., *tumult*.
 tunc, *then*.
 tundo, tutūdi, tuns-, 3, *to beat, thump*.
 tunīca, æ, F., *tunic, shirt*.
 turba, æ, F., *crowd*.
 turbīdus, a, um, *confused*.
 turbo, īnis, M., *whirlwind, top*.
 turbo, 1, *to disturb*.
 turgeo, tursi, 2, *to swell*.
 turris, is, F., *tower*.
 tussio, 4, *to cough*.
 tussis, is, M., *a cough*.
 tute, *you yourself*.
 tute, *safely*.
 tutor, 1, *to protect*.
 tutūdi (tundo), *beat, peck*.
 tutus, a, um, *safe*; tutum, *safety*.
 tuus, a, um, *thy, your*.

U.

uber, ubēris, N., *breast, udder*.
 uber, ubēris, *rich, fertile*.

ubi, *where, when.*
 ubinam, *where?*
 ubique, *everywhere.*
 ubivis, *anywhere.*
 ulciscor, ultus, 3, *to avenge, punish.*
 ullus, a, um (ius), *any.*
 ulmus, i, F., *elm.*
 ulterior, us, *farther, beyond.*
 ultor, ōris, M., *avenger.*
 ultra, *beyond.*
 ultro, *voluntarily, unprovoked.*
 ultus (ulciscor), *avenged.*
 umbo, ōnis, M., *boss (of shield).*
 umbra, æ, F., *shade, shadow.*
 umquam (unquam), *ever.*
 una, *together.*
 unda, æ, F., *wave.*
 unde, *whence.*
 undecim, *eleven.*
 undique, *on all sides.*
 ungo, unxi, unct-, 3, *to anoint, besmear.*
 unguentum, i, N., *ointment, perfume.*
 unguis, is, M., *nail, claw.*
 ungūla, æ, F., *claw, talon, hoof.*
 unice, *especially.*
 unicus, a, um, *only, single.*
 unigenitus, i, M., *only-begotten.*
 universus, a, um, *whole, all, universal.*
 unquam (umquam), *ever.*
 unus, a, um (ius), *one.*
 urbs, urbis, F., *city.*
 urna, æ, F., *urn, pitcher.*
 uro, ussi, ust-, 3, *to burn.*
 ursus, i, M., *bear.*
 usquam, *anywhere.*
 usque, *as far as.*
 usus, ūs, M., *use, need, service.*
 ut, *that; so that, when, as.*
 uter, utra, um (trius), *which of two.*
 uterque, utrāque, &c., *each, both.*
 uti, *that, as.*
 utique, *surely.*
 utor, usus, 3, *to use, employ.*
 utro, *which way.*
 utrum, *whether.*
 uva, æ, F., *grape.*
 uxor, ōris, F., *wife.*

V.

vacca, æ, F., *cow.*
 vaco, i, *to be at leisure.*
 vacuus, a, um, *empty.*
 vado, 3, *to go.*
 vae, *alas.*
 vagor, i (dep.), *stray, stroll, wander.*
 valde, *very.*
 vale, *farewell.*
 valens, tis, *stout, vigorous.*
 valeo, valui, 2, *to be well.*
 valide, *stoutly.*
 validus, a, um, *stout, strong.*
 vanus, a, um, *vain, void.*
 varius, a, um, *various.*
 vas, vasis, N., *vessel, furniture.*
 vasto, i, *to lay waste.*
 vastus, a, um, *vast, desolate.*
 vates, is, C., *prophet.*
 vehemens, tis, *vehement.*
 vehementer, *extremely.*
 veho, vexi, vect-, 3, *to carry.*
 vehor, vect-, 3, *to ride.*
 vel, *either, or.*
 velātus, a, um, *veiled.*
 vellus, ēris, N., *fleece.*
 velociter, *swiftly.*
 velox, ōcis, *swift.*
 velum, i, N., *sail.*
 velut, *just as, as if.*
 venaticus, a, um, *fond of hunting.*
 venatio, ōnis, F., *hunting, game.*
 vendo, dīdi, dīt-, 3, *to sell.*
 veneranter, *reverently, in awe.*
 venēror, i, *to revere, venerate.*
 venia, æ, F., *pardon, favor.*
 venio, veni, vent-, 4, *to come.*
 venor, i, *to hunt.*
 venter, ventris, M., *stomach, waist.*
 ventūrus, a, um, *about to come.*
 ventus, i, M., *wind.*
 vepres, is, M., *brier, bramble.*
 ver, veris, N., *spring.*
 verber, verbēris, N., *scourge.*
 verbum, i, N., *word.*
 vere, *truly.*
 vereor, veritus, 2, *to fear.*
 veritas, ātis, F., *truth.*

vernālis, e, *vernal, of spring.*
 vero, *truly, but.*
 verro, verri, versum, 3, *to sweep.*
 versus, *towards.*
 verto, verti, versum, 3, *to turn.*
 verus, a, um, *true.*
 vespa, æ, F., *wasp.*
 vesper, ĕri, M., *evening.*
 vester, tra, um, *your.*
 vestio, 4, *to clothe.*
 vestitus, a, um, *clad.*
 vetus, ĕris, *old, ancient.*
 vetustas, ātis, F., *antiquity.*
 via, æ, F., *way.*
 vibro, 1, *to brandish, quiver.*
 vice, *in the place of.*
 vices (pl.), *times or turns.*
 vicĭnus, a, um, *neighboring.*
 victor, ōris, M., *conqueror; victorious.*
 victoria, æ, F., *victory.*
 victus, ūs, M., *food, living.*
 victus (vinco), *conquered.*
 vicus, i, M., *village.*
 videlĭcet, *plainly, clearly.*
 video, vĭdi, vĭsum, 2, *to see.*
 videor, visus, 2, *to appear.*
 viduus, a, um, *widowed.*
 vigeo, vigui, 2, *to be vigorous.*
 vigil, is, C., *watchful; watchman.*
 vigĭlo, 1, *to watch.*
 viginti, *twenty.*
 vilis, e, *cheap, worthless.*
 vin' (volo), *will you?*
 vincio, vinxi, vinct-, 4, *to bind.*
 vinco, vici, vict-, 3, *to conquer.*
 vincŭlum, i, N., *bond, chain.*
 vindĭco, 1, *to claim, defend.*
 vindicta, æ, F., *punishment, vengeance.*

vinum, i, N., *wine.*
 vir, viri, M., *man.*
 virāgo, viragĭnis, F., *heroine.*
 vires (vis), F. pl., *strength, power, energy.*
 virga, æ, F., *rod, twig.*
 virgo, virgĭnis, F., *maiden.*
 virĭdis, e, *green.*
 viror, ōris, M., *verdure.*
 virtus, ūtis, F., *virtue, manhood, valor.*
 vis, vi, vim, F., *force.*
 vis (volo), *you will.*
 viso, 3, *to visit, frequent.*
 vita, æ, F., *life.*
 vitis, is, F., *vine, grape-vine.*
 vito, 1, *to avoid.*
 vivo, vixi, vict-, 3, *to live.*
 vivus, a, um, *alive, living.*
 vix, *scarcely.*
 vixdum, *scarce yet.*
 vixi (vivo), *lived.*
 voco, 1 (vox), *to call.*
 volo, 1, *to fly.*
 volo, velle, volui (Tab. 15), *to wish.*
 volŭcer, cris, cre, *winged; bird.*
 voluntas, ātis, F., *will, choice.*
 voluptas, ātis, F., *pleasure, delight.*
 volŭto, 1, *to roll, grovel.*
 vorāgo, voragĭnis, F., *gulf, chasm.*
 vos, vestri, vobis, *you.*
 vox, vocis, F., *voice.*
 vulgus, i, N., *people, crowd.*
 vulnĕro, 1, *to wound.*
 vulnus, ĕris, N., *wound.*
 vulpes, is, F., *fox.*
 vult (volo), *will, wish.*
 vultus, ūs, M., *face.*

Page 102, line 27, read **quotidianum**.

„ 109, „ 6, for **virum** read **vivum**.

COURSE OF LATIN STUDY,

PREPARED BY W. F. AND J. H. ALLEN.

1. **MANUAL LATIN GRAMMAR.** pp. 148. The first edition of this Grammar was published in August, 1868; the fifth edition, thoroughly revised, with the addition of full Tables of Inflection, in 1869. It is believed to be sufficiently complete for all the needs of the ordinary student of Latin. Price, \$1.25.

2. **LATIN LESSONS.** pp. 138. Consisting of a carefully prepared method of instruction and course of exercises, on the basis of Cæsar, followed by half the First Book of the Gallic War, and exercises in Prosody; with Notes and Vocabulary. Price, \$1.25.

N.B. When used in commencing a course of Latin Study, the Grammar and Lessons should be used together.

3. **LATIN READER.** pp. 518. Consisting of Selections from Phædrus, Cæsar, Curtius, Nepos, Sallust, Ovid, Virgil, Plautus, Terence, Cicero, Pliny, and Tacitus, with Notes and a General Vocabulary of Latin, of more than 16,000 words. Price, \$2.50.

4. **LATIN PRIMER.** pp. 155. By J. H. ALLEN. This is designed for the use of scholars of a younger class; and consists of thirty lessons, carefully arranged (an adaptation of the Robertsonian method) so as to give a full outline of the Grammar, accompanied by Tables of Inflection; with Dialogues (Latin and English), and selections for reading. Price, \$1.25.

5. **LATIN COMPOSITION.** pp. 000. By W. F. ALLEN. Containing a thorough review of the principles of Syntax, with exercises, including practice in narrative and epistolary composition, Notes, and English-Latin Vocabulary. Price, \$1.25.

These books may be had at the following rates, for examination:

GRAMMAR and LESSONS	\$1.50
GRAMMAR, LESSONS, and READER	3.00

Part I. of PRIMER (stiff paper, pp. 62, with Tables) may be had, in connection with the LESSONS, for 25 cts. additional.

The Selections, and Vocabulary of the Reader are sold separately for \$1.50 and \$1.25.

TABLES, 10 cts. single; 75 cts. per dozen; \$5.00 per hundred.

ALLEN'S

LATIN GRAMMAR, LESSONS, AND READER.

NOTICE.—*The Latin Reader of this course having been adopted at Exeter and elsewhere as an equivalent for Cæsar, the publication of Cæsar's Civil War, heretofore announced, will be postponed.*

From Professor WHITNEY, of Yale College.

NEW HAVEN, Nov. 4, 1868.

We are very favorably impressed here by Professor Allen's work, and, as you will see in the College Catalogue, when it appears, have taken it as the standard for the knowledge of Latin grammar which shall be expected of those who present themselves for entrance to the Sheffield Scientific School. My confidence in the learning and the spirit of its authors is very high.

From Professor MAGILL, of Swarthmore College, Pa.

This unpretending, yet most excellent little book, well mastered, will make far more accurate and thorough Latin scholars than the painful and discouraging study of the more voluminous grammars in common use. Among so much that is excellent it is difficult to particularize; but I may mention the condensed view of the conjugations of the verbs; the truly philosophical treatment of the subjunctive, and the article on the quantity of penultimate syllables.

It gave me great satisfaction to find several subjects abridged and presented in almost the identical form which I found it necessary to adopt for years in the practical work of the class-room.

From HENRY F. MUNROE, *of the High School, Chicago.*

CHICAGO, March 18, 1870.

Let me express my hearty approbation of these little volumes, and my entire satisfaction with the practical trial I have given them. My class is very large, comprising the entire Junior Class in the High School, numbering nearly 120 pupils. So you will perceive that I must have all grades of ability, and that no particular portion of the books has been marked by difficulties peculiar to itself, since the studious portion of the class advances quite smoothly from one subject to another, and those of lower ability needed as much instruction in simple lessons as in the more difficult.

At first, the seemingly indiscriminate use of prepositions was a great obstacle in the way of our progress. But as the pupil was taught by your well-arranged Exercises to distinguish between the relations expressed by case-endings, and those expressed by prepositions, the trouble gradually disappeared.

Candidly, I do not think that you would be a gainer by making any great change in either of your books. You have followed out all the salient points in the elementary study of Latin; and after a few paradigms have been thoroughly mastered, the Lessons become, with me at least, the chief book. The grammatical relations are all so well provided for in the Exercises, that very little "Gerund grinding" is needed from the Grammar. I think that the books are excellent as they are; but if any change should be made, it seems to me that even less Grammar, if possible, should be given, and more copious exercises, involving as far as was practicable the use of complete sentences instead of phrases.

From S. H. TAYLOR, *Andover.*

ANDOVER, Sept. 1, 1868.

It contains all the general principles of the language, clearly and concisely stated, and is sufficiently full to meet the ordinary wants of the pupil in the early part of his course. I am glad to see a Latin Grammar in so compact, and yet so complete, a form. It is very happily adapted to smooth the path of the pupil in the study of the Latin language.

From the Nation.

ALLEN'S LATIN GRAMMAR MANUAL.—At a time when classical studies have been assailed rigorously as, at best, involving an unprofitable use of time, the text-books in mathematics and the physical sciences, and even in the modern languages, have become excellent in plan and arrangement, while the Latin and Greek grammars have been neither well-arranged nor correct, and far, indeed, from being interesting; and classical studies have suffered seriously from the bad text-books from which they have had to be pursued.

The book before us seems to us the first successful attempt to remedy the difficulties we have indicated. The Messrs. Allen have begun by rejecting courageously a great deal of information contained in the old grammars which is unnecessary for beginners, including some things which the more advanced Latin scholars must know; but the book, as they take pains to say in their preface, is intended for learners, not for teachers, and the latter must look elsewhere for information upon the nicer points of the language.

Grammar is, after all, a somewhat abstruse science, and the attempt to simplify its language is, therefore, difficult; but we think that all must admit that the Messrs. Allen have been very fortunate, and certainly far more successful than any of their predecessors.

They deserve the thanks, not only of beginners, but of all Latin scholars, for doing so much to clear up the subject of the subjunctive mood, which other grammarians have made a very slough of despond, in which many a journey to the land of classical learning when well begun has prematurely ended.

From Prof. KENDRICK, Rochester University.

ROCHESTER, Nov. 10, 1869.

DEAR SIR, — Will you pardon my delay in acknowledging the in every way admirable and elegant "Latin Reader," by Messrs. Allen, which you had the kindness to send me. It is quite unique, and in its selections, notes, vocabulary, and typographical execution, seems equally excellent.

From President WHITE, of Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.

ITHACA, N.Y., Sept. 5, 1868.

Accept my sincere thanks for your "Latin Grammar." It gives some hope for classical scholarship. I have been long convinced that the most dangerous foes of classical studies are not the men who decry them, — the Philistines, — but the men who smother them, — the Pedants. If

classical scholarship shall ever be utterly neglected among us, it will be because those appointed to promote it, have substituted for the great works of the great minds of antiquity, endless gerund-grinding and second-hand scraps of doubtful philosophy, and metaphysics of the subjunctive mood.

Modern grammarians have become generally so long and so dreary, that there is *no time* for ancient authors.

I renew my thanks to you and to your brother for making the study of Cicero and Tacitus and Erasmus again possible, by giving us a sufficient grammar, short and to the point.

From Prof. A. H. THOMPSON, Principal Consolidated High and Putnam Schools.

NEWBURYPORT, Jan. 12, 1870.

So far as I have observed, the "Latin Grammar" and "Lessons" of Messrs. Allen have stood the test of the class-room admirably. Soon after the appearance of these books, several young men who, less than six months before, had commenced the study of Latin in them, entered a class in Cicero then under my instruction; and I may say, I have never known equal attainment made by the same number of pupils in so short a time.

These books are complements of each other; and if studied together will be found to set forth the principles of the language in a clear, concise, and comprehensive manner.

From EDWARD S. BUNKER, Brooklyn.

MANSFIELD ACADEMY,
BROOKLYN, Feb. 9, 1870.

TO THE PUBLISHERS OF ALLEN'S LATIN SERIES.

SIR, — It is not my custom to write recommendatory letters, but if I had the ear of my agent-pestered brethren, I should say: "Gentlemen, here is a thing that seldom gladdens our eyes nowadays: a set of books, fresh, yet scholarly; thoroughly alive, yet delightfully free from nonsense; full and exact, yet so winnowed of rubbish as to be quite small in volume; in brief, a series of handsome, systematic, usable books; and the crowning wonder is, that the publisher sent them to me, and never afterwards solicited an order. We have used them in our classes for the past semester, and we like them better every day. I have no acquaintance with author or publisher, and I have every reason to think that my judgment — whatever its value — is unbiassed."

I heartily thank you for putting such books within our reach.

From the Nation, New York.

A Latin Reader: Consisting of Selections from Phædrus, Cæsar, &c., with copious Notes and Vocabulary. Prepared by William F. Allen, A.M., Professor of Ancient Languages and History in the University of Wisconsin, and Joseph H. Allen, Cambridge, Mass. (Boston: Edwin Ginn. 1869.) It is difficult to appreciate the gulf that separates this "Reader," in every respect, from those which have hitherto been tolerated in our classical schools. In saying this, we put aside the question as to what is the best mode of teaching the young to read Latin and Greek authors, and indeed any authors whose language is foreign to our own. We compare the work of the Messrs. Allen with those of other bookmakers who agree with them in giving the second and not the first place to translation, the first and not the second place to theory and rules; and, thus comparing it, we can speak positively of its unusual merit. There is great freshness in the selections, which range from Plautus to Pliny and Tacitus, — omitting, we may remark, besides Horace and Livy, whom students will be sure to meet further on in their course, at least one "first-class name in Roman literature." That name cannot be denied to Lucretius. Besides the merits of variety and freshness, the selections have another marked advantage over those of most "Readers:" they are effectively employed in conveying instruction in ancient history, as well as a rational conception of the private and every-day character of the cultivated Romans. "Nor will it be held void of interest," say the editors, "that we have given from Tacitus, Pliny, and Suetonius every notice to be found in classical antiquity of the early Christians; while, in Virgil's 'Pollio,' and Cicero's correspondence with his friend Sulpicius, is afforded some hint of the level which the most cultivated Pagan thought had attained on religious themes." In the notes, which abound in idiomatic renderings of much originality and aptness, is given a slight but serviceable sketch, semi-critical, of each author. To crown all, there is a condensed vocabulary prepared for general reading, and not for this compilation alone, which might well be issued separately for convenient use. These are the features which commend the "Reader" to all sub-collegiate students, and lend additional value to the series of text-books prepared by the Messrs. Allen. The typography and paper are almost of holiday fineness, and we trust will be imitated by other publishers.

From President HILL, of Harvard University.

CAMBRIDGE, Aug. 7, 1868.

DEAR SIR,—Of the details of your "Latin Grammar" I am not a competent judge; but the general plan and general execution I feel free to commend very warmly. The book seems to me to contain all that is

necessary for those who do not wish to make a special study of philology ; and to contain it in so brief a form as to give reasonable hope that a boy may become familiar with it without either overstraining his memory, or becoming disgusted with the quantity imposed on him. It is a great error to expand a text-book beyond the dimensions necessary for a clear statement of the subject.

From Prof. BOWEN, of Harvard University.

HARVARD COLLEGE, Aug. 26, 1868.

DEAR SIR, — Your book evidently has great merits ; it seems to me a master-piece of brevity, method, and clearness. For the use of schools and colleges in this country, I hope it will supersede every larger work, and only be superseded should one be published hereafter equally concise and still more lucid, methodical, and trustworthy. It will then probably have had a long term of service.

From Prof. HENRY W. HAYNES, of the University of Vermont.

UNIVERSITY OF VERMONT,

BURLINGTON, Sep. 9, 1868.

The special points alluded to in the preface add greatly to its value, particularly the formal recognition of the locative case, and the careful treatment of conditional sentences, in which I was much pleased with the simplicity of the explanation of *implied conditions*. The accurate definition of the familiar adverbs and conjunctions is another marked excellence of the work.

I hope the book will speedily find its way into preparatory classical schools, and I shall use my best exertions to introduce it in this vicinity.

From W. P. ATKINSON, Cambridge.

CAMBRIDGE, Sept. 14, 1868.

DEAR SIR, — I have had no opportunity to put your Grammar to the only sure test, namely, use in the school-room ; but I heartily agree with all that President Hill and Professor Bowen have said of its general plan and object.

From the Commonwealth, Boston.

The book is marked by fine discretion, and is equally to be commended for what is said in it, and for what is not said.

*From E. HUNT, Principal Girls' High and Normal School,
Boston.*

BOSTON, Nov. 13, 1868.

By actual use in the school-room, we find Allen's Latin Grammar exceedingly satisfactory as to the quality and quantity of *matter to be learned*.

From Rev. HENRY BURROUGHS, JR., Chairman Common Normal School, Boston.

I fully concur with the sentiment expressed by Mr. Hunt.

From Prof. J. E. CLARK, Antioch College, Ohio.

It seems to me a real little jewel, clear-cut and sparkling. The principles that guided you are excellent, and you appear to have carried them out with rare judgment and fidelity.

*From W. J. ROLFE, ESQ., Late Master of the High School,
Cambridge, Mass.*

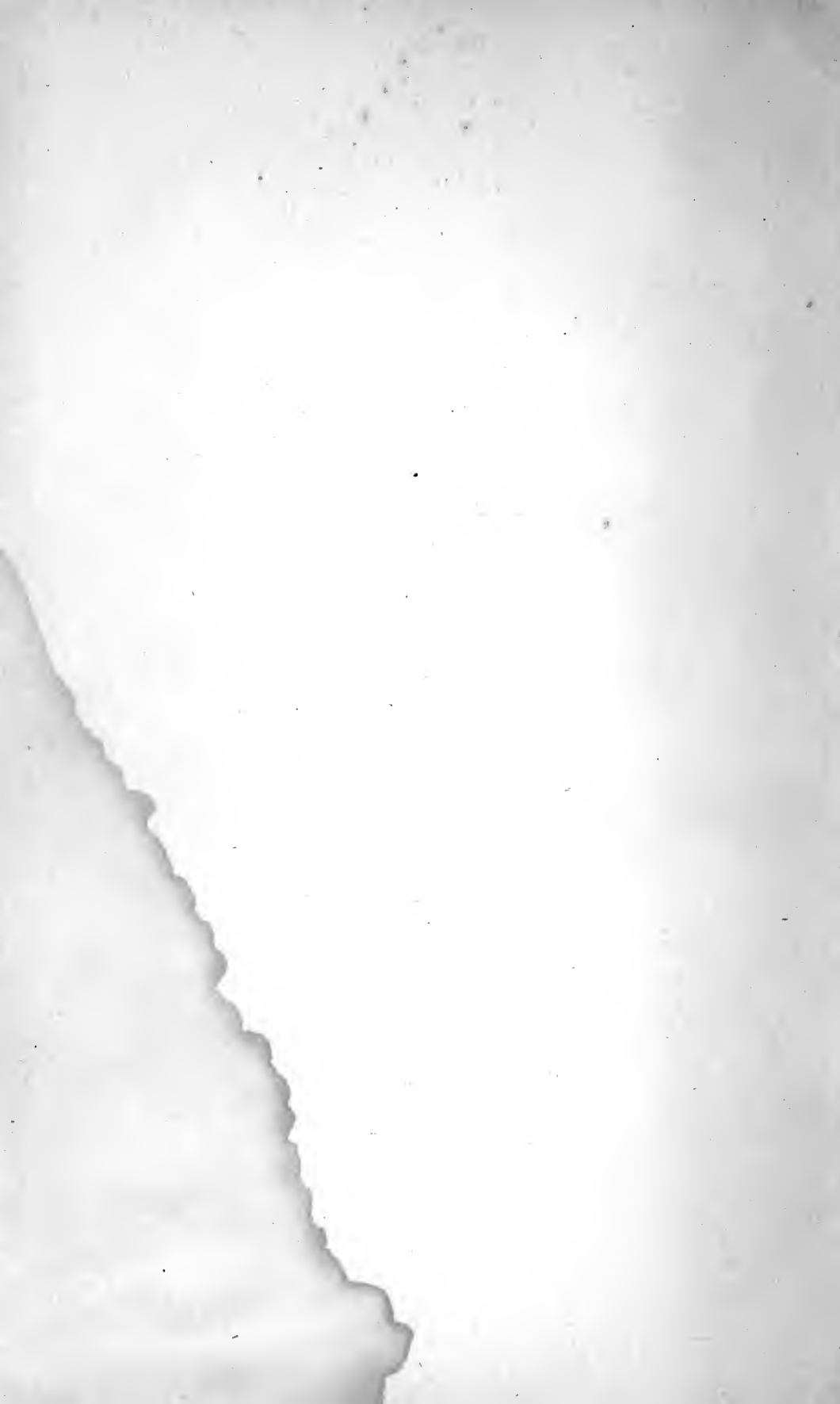
CAMBRIDGE, Oct. 22, 1868.

I thank you for the "Latin Grammar," which is a model book, typographically and in all other respects. I read it through in manuscript, and was satisfied that it contained all that should be put into a *manual* for the *learner*, whether in school or college.

From J. H. HANSON, of Waterville, Me., Editor of the Preparatory Course of Latin Prose.

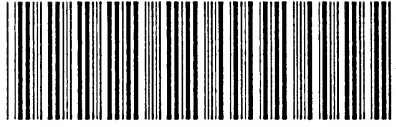
I have examined with some care the copy of Allen's "Latin Grammar," which you so kindly sent me, and am highly pleased with both the plan and execution of the work. It comprehends all the principles of the Latin language which the student in the regular collegiate course needs to know, and its statements are so clear and concise that his labor must be very much lightened.







LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 039 939 0